Hhh. 370.

Angliæ Notitia;

OR

THE PRESENT

STATE

OF

England:

The First Part.

Together with

DIVERS REFLECTIONS

UPON

The Antient State thereof.

By *EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE*
L. L. D. R. S. S.

The SEVENTH EDITION
With several ADDITIONS.

Spartam quam Nactus est, hanc ornat.

In the *SAVOY*,
Printed by *T. N.* for *J. Martyn*, Printer to the *Royal Society*, and are to be Sold at the Sign of the *Bell* in S. *Pauls-Church-Yard*, 1673.

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

~~271.00~~
'62...2521-5

SERENISSIMO

Potentiſsimoque Principi

CAROLO SECUNDO,

MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ

FRANCIÆ & HIBERNIÆ

REGI,

FIDEI DEFENSORI,

PATRIÆ RESTAURATORI

SECUNDISSIMO.

Hanc ANGLIÆ NOTITIAM

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

D. D. D.

HUMILLIMUS SERVUS

EDVARDUS CHAMBERLAYNE.

Potentissimo Principi

CAROLO SECUNDO,

MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ

FRANCIÆ & HIBERNIÆ

REGI,

FIDEI DEFENSORI,

PATRIÆ RESTAURATORI

SERENISSIMO.

Illustrium Nostrum

D. D. D.

HUMILLIMUS SERVUS

TO THE READER.

IN this small *Treatise* the *Reader* may not reasonably expect to have his *Fancy* much delighted,

(*Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri,*)

but onely to have his *understanding* informed; and therefore the Author hath industriously avoid-

ed all curious *Flowers of Rhetorick*, and made it his whole busines to feed his Reader with abundant variety of excellent *Fruits*.

Here are interspersed some observations, which though already known to many *Englishmen*, yet may be unknown to most *Strangers* and *Foreigners*, for the information of whom this *Book* is secondarily intended; and for that end is lately translated into the

French

French Tongue, and Printed at *Amsterdam*, and at *Paris*; whereby may be extinguished in some measure, the *Thirst* which *Foreigners* generally have to know the *Present State* of this considerable *Monarchy*.

Although the main aim is to inform the World of the *Present State* of this *Kingdom*; yet divers *Reflections* are made upon the *Past State* thereof; that so by comparing that with the *Pre-*

ſent, ſome worthy Perſons may thereby not onely be moved to endeavor the *Reſtauration* of what was heretofore better, and the *abolition* of what is now worſe; but alſo in ſome meaſure may foreſee without conſulting our *Aſtrologers* and *Apocalyptick Men*, what will be the *Future State* of this *Nation*: According to that excellent Saying, *Qui reſpicit præterita & inſpicit præſentia, proſpicit etiam & futura.*

futura. A good Historian *by running back to Ages past, and by standing still and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a Verdict of the State almost Prophetick.*

In the many *Reflections* upon the Antient State of *England*, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of *Glanvile, Bracton, Britton*, of *Horn* in his *Mirror of Justice*, *Fleta*,

For-

Forteſcue, Linwood, Stamford, Smith, Coſins, Camden, Cook, Spelman, Selden, &c. And for the *Preſent State*, Conſultation was had with ſeveral Men of all Faculties and Profeſsions, and ſome very eminently Learned Perſonages yet living, to the end that the Reader might receive at leaſt ſome ſatisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great *Library*. And as the Author

Author doth ſometimes uſe both the *Words* of the *Living*, and the *Writings* of the *Dead*, ſeldome quoting any to avoid *Oſtentation*; ſo he hopes that this ingenuous *Confeſſion* being made at firſt, no Man will be offended, though he give notice but rarely when the *Obſervation* is theirs, and when it is his own; having taken ſpecial care that both in theirs and his own, there ſhould be nothing but the *Truth*: And

although

although the Reader not perceiving every where by what Authority divers things are averred, may be apt to ſuſpect that ſome things are *gratis dicta*, yet if it ſhall pleaſe him to make ſearch, he will find that generally they are *Vere & cum authoritate dicta.*

However in a Subject ſo Multiform as this, where ſo many marks are aimed at, no wonder if in ſome, the Author hath not hit the White; but

but wheresoever it hath appeared to him to have been missed in the former Impression, it is in this duly corrected.

Brevity, and a *Laconick Stile*, is aimed at all along, that so there might be *Magnum in Parvo*, that it might be *Mole minimus*, though *Re magnus*; that the whole *State* of *England* might be seen at once, Ὡς ἐν τυπῷ, or, as in a Map; that, as it will be a useful Book for all *English Men* at all times:

times : So every one might without trouble, always carry it about with him, as a Companion to consult upon all occasions.

For compleating this *Structure*, Materials were provided by the Author to give also a brief account of the particular Government of *England*, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military : Of all the Courts of Justice ; of all chief Offices belonging to these Courts ; of the

the City of *London*; of the two *Universities*; of the *Inns* of *Court* and *Chancery*; of the Colledge of Physitians, *&c.* All which is now Publisshed in a *Treatise* apart.

THE

Table Reader.

THE TABLE.

A.

Absence of the King,	115
Admiral,	158
Advent Sunday,	69
Ayre of England,	4
Apparel,	60
Apprentices,	321
Arch-Bishop,	239
Arch Deacons	259
Armes of England,	77
Armes of the Queen,	134

B.

Baronets,	310
Barons,	292
Bishops,	239
Suffragan Bishops,	240
Buggery,	47
Buildings of England,	21

C.

Cadets,	123
Canterbury Arch-Bishop,	244
Kings Chappel,	160
Chaplains,	188

Lord

The Table.

Lord High Chamberlain of England. 155
Lord Chancellour, 150
Children, 337
Civilians, 200
Clergy, 238
Climate of England, 2
Clerk of the Market, 193
Cofferer, 172
Commodities of England, 6
The Commons of England, 309
Computation Engl. 65
Comptroler, 172
Lord High Conſtable, 156
Privy-Councellour, 201
The Counting-Houſe, 170
Kings Court, 160
The Queen Conſorts Court, 222
Crown, Succeſſion thereto, 112

D.

THe Day beginning, 69
Day-Labourers, 328
Deans, 281
Diet of Engliſh, 58
Diſpoſitions of Engliſh, 41, 42
Divinity of the King, 104
Dominions of the King, 77
Drinking Exceſs, 45
Dukes, 284
Dukes at Arms, 191
Duke of York, 230

Earls

E.

Earls,	288
Easter *to find*,	66
Englands *Air*,	4
Buildings,	21
Climate,	2
Commodities,	6
Diviſion,	2
Dimenſion,	2
Inhabitants,	22
Meaſures;	19
Moneys,	32
Name,	1
Soyle,	5
Sons and Daughters,	119
Weights,	19
Eſquires,	318

F.

Felonies,	41
Freeholders,	327

G.

Gentlemen,	319
St George,	316
Government of England.	71
Government Civil of the Kings Court,	165
Government Eccleſiaſtical,	160
Government Military,	208
Green-Cloth-Court,	171

Handy

H.

Handy Crafts, 328
Heralds, 191
Master of the Horse, 169
Humors of English, 48
Husbands, 331
Husbandmen, 326

I.

Jews in England, 39
Incapacity of the King, 114
Judges, 203

K.

Kings at Arms, 191
The Kings Evil, 110
King of England, 74
The present King, 125
Knights, 311
Knights of the Garter, 312, 316
Knigts Bannerets, 317
Knights of the Bath, 317
Knights-Batchelors, 317

L.

Language of Engl. 56
Larceny Petit, 53
Laws, 23
Liberty of the Subjects, 328

M.

Manners of the English, 48
Marquesses, 301
Earl Marshal, 157
Lady Mary, 237
Master of the Ceremonies, 190
Master of the Household, 172
Master of Requests, 207
Merchants, 327
Minority, 114
Monarchies, 72
Money, 12

N.

Name of England, 1
Of King, 74
Of Queen, 118
Of the present King, 125
Names and Surnames, 62
Nobility, 283
Their Priviledges, 290
Non-Conformists, 39
Number of Inhabitants, 56
Numbering the English Manner, 65

O.

Great Officers of the Crown, 148
Office of King, 91
Orange Prince, 141

P.

Papists, 39
Patrimony of the King, 81
Perjury, 53
Person of the King, 87
Power of the King, 91
Poysoning, 47
Post-Masters, 196
Presbyterians, 39
Prerogative of the King, 91
Of the Queen, 117
Princes of the Blood, 138
Priviledges of Bishops, 242
Privy Seal, 154
Punishment, 49

Q.

Queen of England, 116
Consort, 132
Mother, 135
The present Queen of England, 132
Querries, 198

R.

Recreations of England, 60
Religion of England, 29
Respect to the King, 111
Royal Society, 241
Revenue of the Queen, 134
Rupert *Prince*, 145

The Table.

S.

Secretaries of State, 267
Sergeants at Arms, 191
Sergeants at Law, 203
Servants, 339
Shop-Keepers, 327
Slaves, 339
Sons and Daughters of England, 138
Soveraignty, 101
The Three States of England, 238
Stabbing, 47
Stature of Englishmen, 57
Steward of England, 148
Strength of England, 85
Subjects Liberty, 328
Succession, 112
Supremacy, 101

T.

Temper of Engl. 48
Title of the King of England, 74
Tradesmen, 327
Treason, 50
Treasurer of England, 152
Treasurer of the Kings House, 171

V.

Vices, 47, 48
Viscounts, 299
Villenage, 340

Ward-

W.

Wardrobes, 162
Wives, 330
Women, ib.

Y.

THe Years beginning, 69
Yeomen, 326
York, Arch-Bishop, 240
York Duke his Court, 230
Dutchess her Court, 234

THE

The Reader *may please to take Notice of some few Alterations lately made in the* First Part.

PAge 165 l. 30. for Dr. *Perenchef* put Dr. *Colbrand.*

Page 201 l. 20. put Marquis of *Worcester* before *Dorchester.*

Page 202 l. 15. before Lord *Newport*, put Lord *Maynard.*

Page 203 *dele* Sir *Justinian Lewin*, and Dr. *Howel*, and add Dr. *Low* and *William Pargiter*, Esqs

Page 204 l. 5. after Sir R. *Rainsford adde* Sir *Will. Wilde* Kt. and l after l. 8. put Sir *Hugh Windham*, Sir *Rob. Atkins*, Sir *William Ellis*; and l. 16. for Sir *H. Windham*, put Sir *Edward Iburland.*

Page 206 l. 25. for Sir *Gyles Sweit* put Sir *Robert Wiseman.*

Page 207 l. 1. for Sir R. *Chaworth* put Dr. *Exton.*

Page 209 l. 18. after *Blanquefort* put now Baron of *Holmby.*

Page 281 l. 1. for Dr. *Turner* put Dr. *Tillotson*, and l. 23. for *Brough*, put *Viner*, and put Dr. Dean of *Litchfield*, and Dr. *Stradling* Dean of *Chichester.*

Page 301 l. 9. for these three, put these four, and after Lord Chamberlain, put the Earl Marshal.

Page 303 l. 9. after *Shaftesbury* put *Charles Fitz Roy* Earl of *Southampton*, and then *Henry*

Henry Howard Earl of *Norwich*, and then *Henry Fitzroy* Earl of *Euston*.

Page 305 after Baron *Cbudleigh* put Lord *Dura*: Baron of *Holmby*.

Page 316 l. 15. after *Briſtol* put 8 Earl of *Oxford*, 9 Duke of *Monmouth*, 10 Duke of *Lauderdale*, 11 Earl of St. *Albans*, 12 Earl of *Arlington*, 13 Earl of *Southampton*.

Then after l. 24. put 7 Count *Marchin*, 8 Earl of *Strafford*, 9 Duke of *Albemarle*, 10 Marquis of *Worceſter*, 11 Earl of *Bedford*, 12 Earl of *Oſſery*, 13 vacant.

Page 360 l. 15. for Dr. *Wren*; put Mr. *Bernard*.

Page 361 *Trinity Colledge* Dr. *Barrow*.

Page 362 Dr. *Widdrington* the Lady *Margarets* Profeſſor in Divinity.

Dr *Boord* Profeſſor in the Civil Law.

Mr. *North*, Son to the Lord *North*, the Greek Profeſſor.

OF ENGLAND in General.

CHAP. I.

Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions, Division, Air, Soil, Commodities, Moneys, Weights, Measures, and Buildings.

ENgland, the better part of the best *Island* in the whole World, anciently with *Scotland* called *Britain*, and sometimes *Albion*; was about 800 years after the *Incarnation of Christ* (by special Edict of King *Egbert* descended from the *Angles*, a people of the *Lower Saxony*, in whose possession the greatest part of this Countrey then was) named *Angle* for *Englelond*, thence by the *French* called *Angleterre*, by the Germans *Engeland*, and by the *Inhabitants England*. *Name.*

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

Climate. It is situated between the Degrees 17 and 22 of *Longitude*, equal with *Britany* and *Normandy* in *France*, and between 50 and 57 of Northern *Latitude*, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 17 hours 30 minutes, and the shortest day in the most Southern parts is almost 8 hours long.

Dimensions. It is in *length* from *Barwick* to the *Lands End* 386 miles, in *breadth* from *Sandwich* to the *Lands End* 279, in *compass* (by reason of the many *Bayes* and *Promontories*) about 1300 miles; in *shape* triangular, contains by computation about 30 *Millions of Acres*, about the *thousandth* part of the *Globe*, and 333d. part of the habitable earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Neatherlands*, five times as big as the *Spanish Neatherlands*; less than all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France* is as 30 to 82.

Division. That part of *Britain*, now called *England*, was in the time of the *Romans* divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Cæsariensis*. The first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all that Western part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*.

When the *Britains* had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same (for

(for the better Government Eccleſiaſtical) into Three Provinces or Arch-biſhopricks; *viz.* the Arch-biſhoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Arch-biſhoprick of *York*, which contained that part called *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, and the Arch-biſhoprick of *Caerleon*, an ancient great City of *South-Wales* upon the River *Vske*; under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the Heathen *Saxons* overrunning this Countrey, and dividing it into Seven Kingdoms, the King of *Kent* being firſt Converted to the Chriſtian Faith by St. *Auſtin*, who lived and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiſcopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other of *Caerleon* was tranſlated to St. *Davids* in *Pembroke-ſhire*; and at laſt ſubjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England* and all *Scotland* was put under the Arch-biſhop of *York*, and all *England* divided into Dioceſes, and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government diſtinguiſht into Pariſhes by the care and pains of *Honorius* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, almoſt 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*: by whom alſo thoſe Shires (ſo called from the *Saxon* word *Scyre*, a Partition or Diviſion) were ſubdivided into Hundreds, which at firſt contained *ten Tythings*, and each Tything *ten Families*.

At preſent, *England*, according to its Eccleſiaſtical Government, is divided firſt into 2 Provinces or Arch-biſhopricks, *viz.* Can-

terbury and *York*; these 2 Provinces into 26 Dioceses, which are again divided into 60 Arch-deaconries, and those into Rural Deaneries, and those again into Parishes.

According to the Temporal Government of *England* it is divided into 52 Counties or Shires, and those into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes, or Wapentakes (as they are called in some Counties) and those again into Tythings.

England without *Wales* is divided into 6 Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Assizes twice a year (whereof more in a Treatise apart.) It is also divided by the Kings Justices in *Eyre* of the Forest, and by the Kings at Arms into North and South; that is, all Counties upon the North and South side of *Trent*.

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under many of which are contained several Hamlets or Villages as big as ordinary Parishes.

Air. The *Air* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climate*.

By reason of the warm vapours of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge Western Sea, the *Cold* in *Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, which yet are seated far more southerly.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the very often interposition of Clouds betwixt

betwixt the Sun and the Earth, and the frequent ſhowres of Rain, the *Heat* in *Summer* is leſs ſcorching than in ſome parts of the *Continent*, that lies much more Northward, where neither Rain nor Clouds appear for ſome moneths, and not much wind.

As in *Summer* the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showres* qualifie all violent *Heats* and *Droughts*, ſo in *Winter* the *Froſts* do only meliorate the cultivated *Soyle*, and the *Snow* keep warm the tender Plants. In a word, here is no need of Stoves in Winter, nor Grotta's in Summer.

It is bleſſed with a very fertile wholeſome *Soyle*. *Soyle*, watered abundantly with *Springs* and *Streams*, and in divers parts with great *Navigable Rivers*; few barren *Mountains* or craggy *Rocks*, but generally gentle pleaſant *Hills*, and fruitful *Valleys*, apt for *Grain*, *Graſs*, or *Wood*. The Excellency of the Engliſh *Soyle* may be learnt (as *Varro* adviſed of old) from the *Complexion* of the *Inhabitants*, who therein excell all other Nations: or elſe from the high value put upon it by the *Romans* and the *Saxons*, who lookt upon it as ſuch a precious ſpot of ground, that they thought it worthy to be *fenced* in like a *Garden-Plot* with a mighty *Wall* of fourſcore miles in length, *viz.* from *Tinmouth* on the *German-Sea* to *Solwey-Frith* on the *Iriſh Sea* (whereby the *Caledonian Bores* might be excluded) and with a monſtrous *Dike* of fourſcore and ten miles, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River

Wy to that of the River *Dee* (whereby the *Cambro-Britan-Foxes* might be kept out:) Lastly, the Excellency of her *Soyle* may also be learnt from those transcendent *Elogies* bestowed on her by Antient and Modern Writers, calling *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, *the Seat of Ceres*, &c. That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Pisgah*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise* of *Pleasure*, and the *Garden* of *God*. *O fortunata & omnibus terris beatior Britannia, te omnibus cœli ac soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil inest quod vitæ offendat, tibi nihil deest quod vita desideret, ita ut alter orbis extra orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris.* O happy and blessed *Britain*, above all other Countries in the World, *Nature* hath enricht thee with all the blessings of *Heaven* and *Earth*: Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable, in so much that thou seemest another World placed besides, or without the great World, meerly for the delight and pleasure of Mankind.

Commodities. As it is divided from the rest of the World, so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of Man, it may without the *contribution* of any other part of the World, more easily subsist than any of its Neighbouring Countries.

Terra

Terra ſuis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.

First, for wholeſome ſubſtantial *Food*, what plenty every where of *Sheep*, *Oxen*, *Swine*, *Fallow Deer*, *Coneys*, and *Hares*? It wants not *Red Deer*, *Goats*, nor *Roes*. What abundance of *Hens*, *Ducks*, *Geeſe*, *Turkeys*, *Pigeons*, and *Larks*? Of *Partridge*, *Pheſants*, *Plovers*, *Teales*, *Thruſhes*, *Merles*, *Field-Fares*, *Owſles*, or *Black-birds*, *Wild-ducks*, *Wild-geeſe*, *Swans*, *Peacocks*, *Buntings*, *Snipes*, *Quailes*, *Woodcocks*, *Lapwings*; It wants not *Sandlings*, *Knot*, *Curlew*, *Bayning*, *Dotterel*, *Roe*, *Ckur*, *Ruff*, *Maycbit*, *Stint*, *Sea-Plover*, *Pewits*, *Redſhanks*, *Rayles*, and *Wheat-ears*; *Herons*, *Cranes*, *Bitterns*, *Buſtards*, *Puffin*, *God-wits*, *Heath Cocks*, *More-Poutes*, or *Grouſe-Thruſhes*, and *Throſtles*: What plenty of *Salmon*, *Trouts*, *Lampernes*, *Gudgeons*, *Carps*, *Tench*, *Lampreys*, *Pikes*, *Perches*, *Eeles*, *Bremes*, *Roch*, *Dace*, *Creſiſh*, *Flounders*, *Plaice*, *Shads*, *Mullets*? What great abundance of *Herrings*, *Whitings*, *Makerel*, *Soles*, *Smelts*, *Pilchards*, *Sprats*, *Oyſters*, *Lobſters*, *Crabs*, *Shrimps*, *Thornback*, &c. It wants not *Prawnes*, *Ruffes*, *Muſcles*, *Cocles*, *Conger*, *Turbots*, *Cod*, *Scate*, *Mades*, *Eſcalops*, &c. What great plenty of *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, and *Cherries*? How doth *England* abound with *Wheat*, *Barly*, *Rye*, *Pulſe*, *Beans*, and *Oats*, with excellent *Butter* and *Cheeſe*; with moſt ſorts of *Edible Roots* and *Herbs*, &c. It wants not *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Nectarens*, *Grapes*, *Mul-*

berries, *Figgs*, *Melons*, *Quinces*, &c. *Walnuts*, *Small Nuts*, *Filberts*, *Chesnuts*, *Medlers*, *Wardens*, *Raspices*, *Strawberries*, *Currans*, *Gooseberries*, &c. Lastly, for *Drinks*, *England* abounds with *Beer*, *Ale*, *Sider*, *Perry*, and in some places with *Metheglin* or *Mede*.

Now of all these things there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climate*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally not onely very *Fine Wooll*, which makes our Cloth more *lasting* than other Countrey Cloth, and better *conditioned* against *Wind* and *Weather*; but also such great *abundance* of Wooll, that not only all sorts from the highest to the lowest are clothed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *English Wooll*, that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Philip*, surnamed *Bonus*, *Duke of Burgundy*, (where the Staple for English Wooll was in those dayes kept) he instituted (as some write) that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, at this day in highest esteem with the whole *House of Austria*. This abundance and cheapness of Wooll in *England*, proceeds not onely from the goodness of the *Soyle*, but also from the freedom from *Wolves*, and from excessive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countries create a charge of a constant guarding their

Sheep,

Sheep, and housing them by night, and sometimes by day. Also, for advancing the Manufacture of Cloth, that necessary Earth called *Fullers Earth*, is no where else produced in that abundance and excellency as in *England*.

It wants not Linnen for all uses, at least not rground to produce *Flax* and *Hemp*, although there be at present much *Linnen* imported, to the shame and damage of the Nation.

Beside, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent *Leather* for all sorts of uses, in so much, that the poorest people wear good Shooes of *Leather*; whereas in our Neighbouring Countries the poor generally wear either Shooes of Wood, or none at all.

For *Building*, it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone* nor *Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alabaster*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *Lead* nor *Glass*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-Coal*, or *Pit-Coal*, almost every where to be had at reasonable rates.

For *Shipping* no where better *Oak*, no where such *Knee-Timber*, as they call it; or *Iron* to make serviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *Highway*, and *Hunting*, no where such plenty of *Horses*; also for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*: in so much as *Mules* and *Asses*, so generally made use of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly despised in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all sorts, sizes and uses, as *Mastiffs*, *Greyhounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and

Water, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare*, and *Otter*; *Terriors*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Curs*, Little *Lap-Dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth, besides a mighty quantity of *Tinne*, *Lead* and *Iron*, some *Brass* and *Copperas*, much *Alome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, *Liquoris*, *Hony*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Cony-Furrs*, *Salt-peter*, *Wood*, and divers other beneficial Commodities; It wants not *Mines of Silver* yielding more in their small quantities of *Ore*, and so, richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West-Indies*, whence the *King* of *Spain* hath most of his *Silver*; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and a half of Silver in one hundred *Ounces* of *Ore*; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwall*, *Lancashire*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, yield ordinarily 6 or 8 *Ounces per Cent.* but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and workmen dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

Vineyards have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and Middle parts of *England*, and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by King *James*; but a great part of the Natives prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate with all sorts of *Wines*, *Silks*, and all other Forreign Commodities (according to that of an ancient Poet,

Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proveniet vel aliunde tibi.)

It

It hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ Englifh ground rather for producing *Wooll, Corn* and *Cattel*, for which it is moft proper. In a word, though fome Countries excel *England* in fome things, yet in general, there is no one Country under Heaven whofe *Aire* is better ftored with *Birds* and *Fowls*; *Seas*, *Rivers* and *Ponds* with *Fifhes*; *Fields* with all forts of *Corn*; the *Paftures* with *Cattel*; the *Forreits*, *Parks*, *Warrens*, and *Woods*, with *Wild Beafts* onely for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other *Minerals*; where are fewer *ravenous* and *hurtful Beafts*, fewer *venemous Serpents* or *noifome Flies* and *Vermine*, fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations*, or *Dearths*; fewer *unwholfome Serenes*, *Peftilential Airs*, *Tempeftuous Hurricanes*, or *Deftructive Earthquakes*: In a word, where there is a greater abundance of all things neceffary for mans life, and more efpecially for all kind of Food; in fo much that it hath been judged that there is yearly as much *Flefh* and *Beer* confumed in *England* by over-plentiful Tables, as would well ferve three times the number of People. Add, to all this, that being encompaffed with the Sea, and well furnifht with Ships and abundance of commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *fafety* and *fecurity* (which is no fmall praife) all the Neighbouring Countries, if not all the Countries in the World, and needs not much to fear any Neighbouring Nation, but only that which grows potent in fhipping, for they only can deprive us of our main fecurity, and of an Iland can make us a Continent. At

Money. At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of Custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all Civilized Nations, *Silver* and *Gold*, as most *portable*, *pliable*, *beautiful*, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the dayes of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and *Measure* of all things, and were at first paid onely by *Weight*, till the *Romans* about *Three hundred* years before the Birth of *Christ*, invented *Coyning* or *Stamping* Gold and Silver.

When *Julius Cæsar* first entred this *Island* here were currant instead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*, afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Braß Coyns*.

In the time of King *Richard* the First, Moneys coyned in the East parts of *Germany*, being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Easterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money called *Easterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think: (as the first Gold coyned in *England* was by King *Edward* the Third, and those Pieces called *Florences*, because Florentines were the first Coyners thereof) though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

King *Edward* the First, since the *Norman* Conquest, established a certain *Standard* for *Coin* in this manner: Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 Penny weight

weight one *Ounce*, and 12 *Ounces* or 5660 Grains made a pound *Sterling*, consisting of 20 Shillings. Of these 12 Ounces, 11 Ounces two Penny weight *Sterling*, was to be of fine Silver, and the weight of 18 Penny *Sterling* in allay the Minter did add: So that anciently a *Pound Sterling* was a Pound of *Troy* weight, whereas now a *Pound Sterling* is but the third part of a *Pound Troy*, and a little more than a fourth part of *Avoir du pois* weight.

The Money of *England* was abased and falsified for a long time, till Queen *Elizabeth* in the Year 1560, to Her great praise, called in all such Money; since which time no base Money hath been Coyned in *England*, but onely of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money; onely of latter times, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and Exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Brass* called a *Farthing*, or Fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be Coyned, but no man enforced to receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of any other State or Nation in the Christian World; in all which there are several sorts of *Copper* Money, as current with them for any payment as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity is almost as *flexible* as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardened with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure, would also be too *flexible*, and therefore is in all Mints allayed with some *Copper*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

In

In the time of the afore-named King *Edward* the First, the Coynes were only 4 pence, 3 pence, 2 pence, 1 penny, the half-penny and the farthing, all of Silver.

The pound weight *Troy* of Silver, since the Reign of *Q. Elizabeth*, hath been cut at 62 Shillings, and the several Silver Coynes now current in *England* are, the Crown, or 5 shillings, which is almost the Ounce *Troy*, then half-Crowns, Shillings, 6 pence, 4 pence, 3 pence, 2 pence, and one penny.

For the Coynage, there was till of late allowed two shillings in the pound *Troy* of Silver, so that the Merchant who brought in the Bullion, received only 60 shillings for each pound *Troy*, which made the Ounce to be just 5 shillings; But, by an Act of Parliament 1665 for encouraging of Coynage, the charge of Coynage is defrayed by an Imposition on Brandy, and nothing paid by the bringer in of the *Bullion*, so that now the Merchant receives 62 Shillings for every pound *Troy* of *Bullion*.

The pound weight, or 12 Ounces *Troy* of Gold, is divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce; and this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat Grains, so that the Carrat Grain is two penny weight and a half, or sixty ordinary Grains, and the Carrat Grain is divided into divers parts. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the pound weight *Troy*. The Allay of some Gold Coynes is all Silver, as the *Guinea* Gold, and

and some all Copper, which renders the Gold Coyns, some more white, some more yellow.

In *England* at present the pound weight *Troy* of Gold is cut into 44 parts and a half, each part is to pass for Twenty Shillings, and the half part for Ten Shillings; there are also Coyned some pieces of Forty Shillings, and some of 100 Shillings, which hold proportionably in weight and fineness to the Twenty Shilling piece.

The *English* Gold was Coyned at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the pound *Troy*, whereof Fifteen Shillings were taken by the King for his Seignorage and charge of Coynage; and then the Merchant for a Pound of Gold received but 43 *l.* 15 *s.* whereas now he receives since the said Act of Parliament 44 *l.* 10 *s.*

The Standard of *Sterling* Silver in *England*, is *Eleven Ounces* and *Two Penny weight* of Fine Silver, and 18 Penny weight of *Allay* of *Copper* out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver, without any allay, is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *ob.* but with allay is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

The *Spanish*, *French*, and *Flemish* Gold is almost of equal fineness with the *English*.

The *English* Silver Money hath less Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The Moneyers divide the pound weight into 12 Ounces *Troy*,

The	*Ounce*	into	20 *Pen. w.*
	Pen. weight		24 *Grains.*
	Grain		20 *Mites.*
	Mite		24 *Droites.*
	Droite		20 *Perits.*
	Perit		24 *Blanks.*

The proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as 1 to 14, and about one third; that is to say, one Ounce of Gold is worth in silver 14 Ounces, and about one third, or 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 2 *d.* of English Money.

That the English Coyn may want neither the *purity* nor the *weight* required, it was most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year the *Chief Officers* of the *Mint* should appear before the *Lords of the Council* in the *Star Chamber* at *Westminster*, with some Pieces of all sorts of Moneys coined the foregoing year; taken at adventure out of the *Mint*, and kept under several Locks by several persons till that appearance, and then by a *Jury* of 24 able *Gold-Smiths* in the presence of the said Lords, every Piece is most exactly essayed and weighed.

Since the happy Restauration of His Majesty now reigning, the coining or stamping of Money by Hammers hath been laid aside, and all Stampt by a Mill or Screw: whereby it comes to pass, that our *Coyns* for *neatness*, *gracefulness*, and *security* from *counterfeiting*, do surpass all the most excellent Coyns, nor only of the *Romans*, but

Co- of

of all the Modern Nations in the World.

For *Weights* and Measures at present used in *England*, there are very many exellent Statutes and Ordinances, and abundance of care taken by our Ancestors, to prevent all cheating and deceit therein. *Weights and Measures.*

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta* the *Weights* and *Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the Kings Standards of *Weights* and *Measures* kept in the Exchequer by a special Officer of His *House*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroler* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights*, there are two sorts used at present throughout all *England*, *viz. Troy Weight* and *Avoirdupois*. In *Troy Weight*, 24 Grains of Wheat make a *Penny Weight* Sterling, 20 *Penny Weight* make an Ounce, 12 Ounces make a pound, so there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this Weight are weighed *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of Corn and Grain; and this Weight the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other Divisions and Denominations, their least Measure is a Grain.

20 *Grains*	make	*a Scruple*,	marke	℈
3 *Scruples*		*a Drach*,		ʒ
8 *Drachmes*		*an Ounce*,		℥
12 *Ounces*		*a Pound*,		lb

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

Avoir

Avoir du pois hath 16 Ounces to the pound, but then the Ounce *Avoir du pois* is lighter then the Ounce *Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th part; so that the *Avoir du pois* Ounce containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80. that is 73 Ounces *Troy* is as much as 80 Ounces *Avoir du pois*, and 60 pound *Avoir du pois* is equal to 73 pounds *Troy*; and 14 Ounces *Troy* and an half, and the tenth part of a *Troy* Ounce make 16 Ounces *Avoir du pois*.

By this weight are weighed in *England* all *Grocery Ware*, *Flesh*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Iron*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Lead*, *Steel*, also all things whereof comes waste; and therefore 112 *l. Avoir du pois* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 *l.* Half a Hundred, and 28 *l.* a Quarter of a Hundred, or a Tod. Eight pounds *Avoir du pois* amongst the Butchers is called a Stone.

Note, That when Wheat is at 5 *s.* the *Bushel*, then the *Penny Wheaten Loaf* is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces *Troy*, and 3 *Half Penny Wheaten Loaves* to weigh as much, and the *Houshold Penny Loaf* to weigh 14 *Troy* Ounces, and two third parts of an Ounce, and so more or less proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countries, Silk men use a Weight called *Venice* Ounce, which is 13 Penny weight and 12 Grains; so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces, 4 Penny *Troy*, and 9 Ounces *Avoir du pois*; but of this there is no Standard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

All

All *Measures* in *England* are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*. *Measures.*

The ſmalleſt *Menſura applicationis*, or *applicative* meaſure, is a *Barley Corn*, whereof 3 in length make a fingers breadth or *Inch*, 4 *Inches* make a *Handful*, 3 *Handful* a *Foot*, 1 *Foot* and a *half* makes a *Cubit*, 2 *Cubits* a *Yard*, 1 *Yard* and a *quarter* makes an *Ell*, 5 *Foot* make a *Geometrical pace*, 6 *Foot* a *Fathom*, 16 *Foot* and a half make a *Perch*, *Pole*, or *Rod*, 40 *Perch* make a *Furlong*, 8 *Furlongs*, or 320 *Perch* make an *Engliſh Mile*; which according to the Statute of 11 *H.* 7. ought to be 1760 Yards, or 5280 Foot, that is 280 Foot more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 Miles, or more exactly 69 Engliſh Miles and a half make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees*, or 25020 Miles compaſs the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For meaſuring of Land in *England*, 40 Perch in Length, and 4 in Breadth make an *Acre* of Land (ſo called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the Latine *Ager*) 30 Acres ordinarily make a *Yard Land*, and one Hundred Acres are accounted a *Hide of Land*; but in this and alſo in ſome Weights and other Meaſures, the Cuſtom of the place is otherwiſe, yet muſt be regarded.

In *France* about *Paris* 12 Inches make a Foot, 22 Foot make a Perch, and 100 Perches make an Arpent.

Menſura receptionis, or the Receptive Meaſures, are two-fold, firſt of *Liquid* or *Moiſt* things, ſecondly, of *Dry* things.

About

About a pound *Avoirdupois* makes the ordinary smallest *Receptive* measure, called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*, 2 such *Firkins* make a *Kilderkin*, and 2 *Kilderkins* or 32 *Gallons* make a Barrel of *Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 such *Firkins* or 18 *Gallons* make a *Kilderkin*, 2 such *Kilderkins* or 36 *Gallons* make a *Barrel* of *Beer*, 1 *Barrel* and a half, or 54 *Gallons* make a *Hogshead*; 2 *Hogsheads* make a *Pipe* or *But*, and 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, consisting of 1728 *Pints* or *Pounds*; A Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale.

The English Wine Measures are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 Gallons of *Beer* Measure are 5 Gallons of *Wine* Measure, and each Gallon of *Wine* is 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Of these Gallons, a Rundlet of Wine holds 18, Half a Hogshead 31 Gallons and a half, a Tierce of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a Hogshead 63 Gallons, a Punchion 84 Gallons, a Pipe or But holds 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To Measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less then the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them, as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a Peck, 4 Pecks a Bushel, 4 Bushels the Comb or Curnock. 2 Curnocks make a Quarter, and 10 Quarters a Last or Weigh, which contains 5120 Pints, and about so many Pounds; so that in a Garrison of 5000 Men,

Men, allowing each but a pound of Bread *per diem*, they will consume near a *Last* or 80 Bushels every day, and 250 Men in a Ship of War will drink a Tun of Beer in two dayes, allowing each Man but his *Pottle per diem.*

Churches throughout all *England*, and all publick Edifices, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*; Cathedral and Collegiate Churches every where ample and Magnificent; and the Churches in Market-Towns and Opulent Villages spacious and solid enough, beautified either with very high Pyramids, or Steeples, or at least with stately high Towers. Houses in Cities, that were heretofore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and covered with *Slate* or *Tile*; the Rooms within formerly wainscotted, are now hung with Tapistry, or other convenient Stuffe; and all Cieled with *Plaister*, excellent against the rage of Fire, against the Cold, and to hinder the passage of all dust and noise. *Buildings.*

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight, and of less continuance than the Antient.

The Houses of the Nobles and Rich are abundantly furnished with *Pewter*, *Brass*, *Fine Linnen*, and *Plate*; The mean Mechanicks and ordinary Husbandmen want not Silver Spoons, or some Silver Cups in their Houses.

The Windows every where glazed, not made of *Paper* or *Wood*, as is usual in *Italy* and *Spain*.

Chimnies

Chimnies in most places, no Stoves, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Punishments; of their Number, Language, Stature, Dyet, Attire, Recreations, Names, and Surnames; of their Computation and manner of Numbring.

Inhabitants.

England hath been possest by five several Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so fair and rich a *Lady* should have many *Lovers*, it being a Country (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) *good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired*? whereas the High-Lands of *Scotland*, *Wales*, *Biscay*, *Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue still in the possession of their *Aborigines*, of the first that laid claim unto them, none since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

The first Inhabitants of *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose Language was once almost the same; subdued afterward by the *Romans*, who, by reason of their troubles nearer home were constrained to abandon this Countrey about 400 years after Christ; whereupon the *Picts* Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*,

ons, who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*, but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Country, retired, or were driven some of them into *Britain* in *France*, from whence some think they first came, but most of them into the two utmost *Western barren*, and Mountainous parts of this Countrey, called afterwards by the *Saxons*, *Walishland*, in stead of *Gaulishland*, as the *Germans* still call *Italy Walishland*, because Inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Countrey of *Britains*, *Le païs de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possest of all the best parts of this *Isle*, were for a long time infested, and for some time almost subdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drave not out the *Saxons*, but mixed with them, so that the *English blood* at this day is a *mixture* chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a *tincture* of *Danish*, *Romish*, and *British* Blood.

Their Laws.

The English, according to several Matters and parts of the Kingdom, are governed by several Laws, *viz. Common Law*, *Statute-Law*, *Civil-Law*, *Canon-Law*, *Forest Law*, and *Martial Law*; besides particular Customs and *By-Laws*: Of all which in brief, intending in a Treatise apart to speak more largely of them in the Particular Government of *England*, *Ecclesiastique*, *Civil*, and *Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereto belonging.

The

Common Law. The *Common Law* of *England* is the Common Customs of the Kingdome, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non scripta* (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the Latine) but because it cannot be made by Charter or by Parliament; for those are alwayes matters of *Record*; whereas Customs are onely matters of *Fact*, and are no where but in the *Memory of the People*; and of all Laws must be the best for the English: for the Written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy-Councils, as *antiently*, or by Parliaments, as of *later times*, are imposed upon the Subject before any probation or trial, whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable to the Nature of the People; but Customs bind not the People till they have been tryed and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder, those Customs became Laws; and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental points of our Common Law, (as sometimes hath been done) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common-Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Law of the *Mercians*, prevailing before the Conquest in the Middle Counties of *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* amongst the West and South parts, and of the *Danes*

Danes amongst the *East-Angels*, all first reduced into one body by King *Edward* the Elder, about the year 900; which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward* the Confessor, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conqueror added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward* the First having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent conveniency and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of English Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* in a Solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the Law of *Moses*.

Statute Law.

Where the *Common-Law* is silent, there we have excellent *Statute-Laws*, made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *England*, by their Representatives in Parliament, whereunto the English easily submit, as made at their own earnest desire and request

Civil Law.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, use is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil-Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wisest and Noblest Men of the most flourishing and puissant

State that ever was in the World, could in the space of many hundred years by their own Wisdom or Reason devise, or from any other People learn: so that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common Reason of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not of one Nation onely, but contemplating and taking care for the general affairs of all People. Of this Law use is made in all Ecclesiastical Courts of Bishops, Arch-Deacons, Vicars-General, Chancellours, and Commissaries, when ever Cognizance is taken of Wills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted; Of Sacred Orders, Institutions to *Church-Livings*, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; of Heresie, Apostasie, Atheism, Schisme, Simony, Blasphemy, *&c.* So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprizals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade or Commerce; to all matters touching Wrecks, *Flotsam*, *Jetsam*, *Lagam*, Marine Waifs, Deodands, *&c.* Moreover, use is made of the Civil Law in the Court of the Earl Marshal, taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*, of Contracts made in Forreign parts; of Affairs of War within and without

out *England*; of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms; of Precedency, *&c.* Of this Law much use is made in Treaties with Foreign Potentates, where many points are to be determined and concluded, according to the direction of this most excellent and generally approved Law; and for this cause Foreign Princes take especial care to chuse such persons for their Ambassadors as are skilled in the Civil Law; and this Policy was heretofore duly observed by our English Princes, with very good success; Lastly, the two Universities of *England*, serve themselves of the Civil Law; for by their Priviledges no Student is to be sued at *Common Law*, but in the Vice-Chancellours Court for Debts, Accounts, Injuries, *&c.*

The Canons of many Antient General Councils, of many National and Provincial English Synods, besides divers Decrees of the Bishops of *Rome*, and Judgments of Antient Fathers had been received by the Church of *England*, and incorporated into the Body of the Canon-Law: by which she did ever proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction, and doth still by vertue of the Statute 25 *Hen.* 8. so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scriptures, to the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes, and Customs of this Realm, and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings, and several ends *Canon Law.*

from the Temporal Laws; these inflicting punishment upon the *Body*, Lands, and Goods, and to punish the outward Man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reform the inward Man, both joyning in this, to have the whole Man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

Forest-Laws. The *Forest Laws* are peculiar Laws, different from the Common Law of *England*. *Forests* in *England* are exceeding antient, and before the making of *Charta de Foresta*, Offences committed therein, were punisht at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous a manner (as still in *Germany*) that both Nobles and Commons did suffer many horrible inconveniences and oppressions, and even in that Charter, were some hard Articles, which the Clemency of gracious Kings have since by Statute thought fit to alter. *Per Assisas Foresta* in the time of *Edward* 3. *voluntas reputabitur pro facto*; so that if a man be taken Hunting a *Deer*, he may be arested as if he had taken a *Deer*. The Forester may take and arrest a man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *stable-stand*, *Back-bear*, or *Bloody-hand*; for in these four a man is said to be taken with the manner, though three of them may be but presumptions.

Martial-Law. *Lex Castrensis Anglicana*, Is that Law that dependeth upon the Kings Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant in time of actual War; for although in time of Peace the King

King for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the Three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of war, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth absolute Power, in so much as his word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends onely to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be put in practice in times of Peace, but onely in times of war, and then and there where the Kings Army is on foot.

Peculiar and By-Laws.

By the Kings Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a Power to make such Laws as may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the place, unless such Laws are for a general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind Strangers.

Religion.

Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil, but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the Society of Mankind, and it is the great Wisdom of God so to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every Mans Soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, antiently only the *Jews* worshipt the true God in the true manner.

The

The jews Religion in process of time by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called the *Christian Religion*; which was planted in *England*, *Tempore ut scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Cæsaris*, which by computation will fall to be five years before *S. Peter* came to *Rome*, and about five years after the Death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by Antient and Modern Grave Authors expressly, that in the 12th year of the Emperor *Nero*, *St. Peter* Preached here, Baptised many, and ordained Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: That immediately after St. *Stephen*'s death, and the Jews dispersion, *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, with 12 others here Preacht and dyed: That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, 31 years after Christs death, and that *St. Paul* was permittnd to Preach here, before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwards *Anno* 180 the Christian Faith was here first professed by publick Authority under King *Lucius*, the first Christian King in the World; and with Christianity no doubt came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British Bishops*, and it is certain, that at the Councel of *Arles Anno* 347. there were three British Archbishops, *viz.* of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, whereof the first had for his Province under him the *South*, the second all the *North*, and the third

third all beyond Severn, or the *West* part of this Island, as afore mentioned. Under these three Archbishops there were reckoned about that Age 28 Bishops, all which did observe the Customs and Orders of the Greek or Eastern Churches, and particularly that of *Easter*, different from the Custom of the Latine or Western Churches: nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother Church of the *Britannick Church*. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, and so continued untill about the year 596. when *Austin* the Monk assisted by the fraud of 40 other Monks, and by the Power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the Britanins into *Wales*) constrained the Brittish Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*; after which, by the Convenience or Condescensions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome*, as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth by his Royal Authority (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chancellours or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy or Metropilitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to Civil Policy and Prudence; that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation, than in a Soverain Prince (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas: Which

ejection of the Popes Authority was not done, as in other Nations by Popular Fury and Faction, but by the mature deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines assembled in Convocation, with the express Authority of the King, and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of English Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny of the Bishop of *Rome*, and the Dignity of English Kings from the Spiritual Slavery under him, the King and Clergy took this occasion to reform the many abuses and errours crept into the Church in length of time by the great negligence and corruption of Governours; wherein the wisdom of the English Reformers is to be admired to all Posterity, which was briefly thus:

First Care was taken lest that (as it oft happens in indiscreet purges, and where ever the People only hath been the Reformer) the good should be taken away with the bad; Care was taken to retain all that could lawfully and conveniently be retained in the Romish Liturgy or Masse-book, in their Ceremonial and Canons; to take out all the Gold, and to leave only the Drosse, and this according to the Example of our Lord and Saviour *Jesus Christ*, who in his Reformation of the Jewish Religion, that the Jews might be the less offended, and more easily won, thought fit to retain divers old Elements; as their *Washings* he converted into the Sacrament of *Baptisme*, and so their Custom of *Bread* & *Wine* in their *Passeover* he turned into the other Christian *Sacrament*,

crament,&c. In a word it was resolved not to seperate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline than that Church had seperated from what she was in her purest Times. For Doctrine, they embraced that excellent Councel of the Prophet, *State super vias antiquas & videte quænam sit via recta & ambulate in ea*; they made a stand, and took a view of the purest Primitive Christian Times, and thence saw which was the right way, and followed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church, they considered what it was in the purest times of the first good Christian Emperours, for the times of Persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent Times for Doctrine and Manners; so very improper and unfit for a Pattern or Example of outward Government and Policy, And had this Justice, Prudence, and Divine Policy been used in our neighbouring Reformed Churches, doubtless they had seen a far more plentiful Harvest.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in expres words of the Holy Scripture, in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies.

The Worship and Discipline is seen in the Liturgie and Book of Canons, by all which, it will appear to impartial Forreign eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be said to be the most exact and perfect Pattern of all the Reformed Churches in the World; and whosoever shall be so happy as to be a true Son of that Church,

must confess that it is the most incorrupt, humble, innocent, learned, the most Primitive, most Decent, and Regular Church in *Christendome*; that her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apostles, according to the explication of the Antient Fathers; the Government truly Apostolical, and in all essential parts thereof, of Divine Institution; the Liturgie an extract of the best Primitive Forms; the Ceremonies few but necessary, and such as tend only to Decency and increase of Piety; That she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture and the four first General Councils, that she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal, that is, doth willingly receive *quod ab omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit*; which is the Old Rule of Catholicisme; so that none can say more truly with *Tertullian* than the English, *In ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli a Christo, Christus a Deo accepit.* Search all the Religions in the World, none will be found more Consonant to Gods Word for Doctrine, nor to the Primitive Example for Government. None will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst Men; none will be found so excellent, not only in the Community as Christian; but also in the special Notion as Reformed, for it keepeth the middle way between the Pomp of Superstitious Tyranny, and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy.

In two points the Church of *England* is truly Transcendent; First, It hath the Grand Mark of the true Church, which most *European* Churches seem to want, and that is, Charity towards other Churches; for it doth not so engross Heaven to its own Professors, as to damn all others to Hell. Secondly, It is the great glory of the English Protestant Church, that it never resisted Authority, nor ingaged in Rebellion; a Praise that makes much to her advantage, in the minds of all those who have read or heard of the dismal and devillish effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papists; of the Holy Covenant in *Scotland*, by *Puritans*; and of the late solemn League and Covenant in *England*, by Presbyterians.

As for the Scandal begotten by the late Troubles and Murder of the late King, which some of the *Romish* endeavor to throw upon the English Religion; it is sufficiently known, that not one person that was a known Favourer and Practiser of that Religion by Law establisht in *England*, was either a beginner or active Prosecutor of that Rebellion, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives such Rules, nor ever did set such examples; nor indeed can that be truly said to be an Act either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miscreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had no fear of God before their eyes.

About

About the year 1635 or 1636 the Church of *England*, as well as the State, seemed to be in her full Stature of Glory, shining in Transcendent Empyreal Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: her Religious Performances, her Holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeable to the expedient of such Sacred Actions; her Discipline Models suitable to the Apostolick Form; the Set and Suit of her Holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and these all in so Supereminent a Degree that no Church on this side the Apostolick can hardly, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this felicity she might probably have continued, had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical or at least blind Zealots; whose Predecessors in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the Alteration of Government; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length to the height of all Impiety, subverted even Liturgy, Episcopacy, and Monarchy it self; all which our most Gracious King upon his Restauration hath most wisely and piously restored, after the example of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chr.* 29. 2. 3. Since which we are able to render this joyful account of the Religion and Church of *England*, *viz.* That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation: We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apostles, the Creeds of the Primitive

Church

Church, the Articles of the Four First General Councils, a Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers, Due Administration of the Sacraments, the Ten Commandments, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Councels of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the Necessity of Good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life. We live in Obedience to God, ready to part with all for his Sake; We honour His Most Holy Name; We worship Him at the mention of His Name; we confess his Attributes; we have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, Consecrated and set apart for the Service and Worship of our Great God Creator of Heaven and Earth; we honour His Vicegerent the King, holding it damnable to use any other Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears: we hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: we confess our sins to God and to our Brethren, whom we have offended, and to Gods Ministers the Priests, in Cases of Scandal or of a troubled Conscience; and they duly absolve the Penitent Soul. We have an uninterrupted succession of Reverend, Learned, and Pious Bishops, who Ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptized at a due age, Bless the People, Intercede for them, Visit oft their respective Dioceses, taking care of all Churches, that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small Maintenance can invite; they defend the Church Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical

cleſiaſtical Cenſures, diſpence in certain Caſes, keep Hoſpitality, as St. *Paul* admoniſheth, and Preach as oft as neceſſity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque infidelium multitudo hoc exigere videtur.* For now neither that ſcarcity of Preachers which was amongſt the Primitive Chriſtians, nor multitude of Heathens which dwelt among them doth ſeem to require it, but rather that like good Pilots who ſitting ſtill at the Helm (while others labour and toyle at the Ropes and Sayles) they ſhould make it their whole buſineſs (by conſidering the Winds and Tides, the Rocks and Shelves, the Seaſons and Climats) that the Ship may keep her right courſe, and be ſafely brought to her deſired Haven; for, it hath been unluckily obſerved, that as a Ship is then in moſt danger when the Pilot ſhall quit the Helme to pull at a Rope; ſo thoſe Dioceſſes have commonly been Worſt Governed, whoſe Biſhops have been moſt Bookiſh, and moſt frequent in the Pulpit.

Ever ſince the beginning of our Reformation, there are ſome few Families in ſeveral parts of *England*, have perſiſted in the Romiſh Religion, and are uſually called *Papiſts* from *Papa*, the old uſual name of the Biſhop of *Rome*. Againſt theſe there are divers ſevere Laws ſtill in force, but their number being not conſiderable, nor their Loyalty of later years queſtionable, thoſe Laws are more rarely put in execution: beſides the Clemency and gentle uſage

ſhewn

ſhewn them here, begets in *Romiſh* States and Potentates abroad the like gentle treatment of their Proteſtant Subjects, and of the Engliſh living within their Dominions.

As for thoſe other Perſwaſions, whoſe Profeſſors are commonly called *Presbyterians*, *Independants*, *Anabaptiſts*, *Quakers*, *Fifth-Monarchy-Men*, *Ranters*, *Adamites*, *Antinomians*, *Sabbatarians*, *Perfectioniſts*, *Family of Love*, and the reſt of thoſe Muſhroomes of *Chriſtianity*; as moſt of them ſprang up ſuddenly in the late unhappy night of Confuſion, ſo it is to be preſumed that they may in a ſhort time vaniſh in this bleſſed day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be deſcribed here as Religions profeſſed in *England*: for as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members then the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are aſhamed of them, *Quippe ubi cætera Membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hæc ſola tamturbida, inordinata ac effrænata ſunt ut præter & contra voluntatem commoveri ſolent*; ſo neither doth the Church of *England* look upon thoſe Profeſſors as Sons but Baſtards: or make account of any other intereſt in them then a man makes of thoſe Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious ſweat, or thoſe *Aſcarides* which come ſometimes in his moſt uncleanly parts.

Touching the *Jews* which by the late Uſurper were admitted at *London* and ſince continued by the bare permiſſion of the King, and ſuffered to hire a Private Houſe

wherein

wherein to hold their *Synagogue*; they are not considerable either for Number, making not above 30 or 40 Families, nor for their Wealth or Abilities, being for the most part Poor and Ignorant.

Their Manners.

As some years before the late Troubles, no People of any Kingdom in the world enjoyed more freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes*, so generally none were freer from evil tempers and humors: none more *devoutly religious*, *willingly obedient to the Laws*, *truly Loyal to the King*, *lovingly hospitable to Neighbours*, *ambitiously civil to Strangers*, or more *liberally charitable to the Needy*.

No Kingdom could shew a more *valiant prudent Nobility*, a more *Learned Pious Clergy*, or a more *contented Loyal Commonalty*.

The *Men* were generally honest, the *Wives* and *Women* chaste and modest, *Parents loving*, *Children obedient*, *Husbands kind*, *Masters gentle*, and *Servants faithful*.

In a word, the *English* were then according to their *Native Tempers*, the best *Neighbours*, best *Friends*, best *Subjects*, and the best *Christians* in the world.

Good Nature was a thing so peculiar to the *English Nation*, and so appropriated by Almighty God to them (as a Great Person observed) that it cannot well be translated into any other Languge or practised by any other People.

Amongst

Amongſt theſe excellent *Tempers*, amongſt this goodly *Wheat*, whilſt men ſlept, the Enemy came and ſowed *Tares*, there ſprang up of later years a ſort of People *ſowre, ſullen, ſuſpicious, querulous, cenſorious, peeviſh, envious, reſerved, narrow-hearted, cloſe-fiſted, ſelf-conceited, ignorant, ſtiff-necked, Children of Belial*, (according to the genuine ſignification of the *word*) ever prone to *deſpiſe Dominion*, to *ſpeak evil of Dignities*, to *gain-ſay Order*, *Rule*, and *Authority*; who have accounted it their honour to contend with *Kings* and *Governours*, and to *diſquiet* the Peace of *Kingdoms*, whom no *deſerts*, no *clemency* could ever oblige, neither *Oaths* or *Promiſes* bind, breathing nothing but *ſedition* and *calumnies* againſt the eſtabliſht Government, *aſpiring* without meaſure, *railing* without reaſon, and making their own *wild fancies* the Square and Rule of their *Conſciences*; hating, deſpiſing, or diſreſpecting the *Nobility*, *Gentry* and *Superiour Clergy*, &c.

Theſe lurking in all quarters of *England*, had at length with their peſtilential breath infected ſome of the *worſe natured* and *worſe nurtur'd Gentry*, divers of the *inferiour Clergy*, moſt of the *Tradeſmen*, and very many of the *Peaſantry*, and prevailed ſo far, as not only to ſpoil the beſt governed State, and ruine the pureſt and moſt flouriſhing Church in *Chriſtendome*, but alſo to corrupt the *minds*, the *humors*, and very *natures* of ſo many *Engliſh*; that notwithſtanding the late happy Reſtaurati-

on

on of the King and Bishops, the incessant joynt endeavours and studies of all our Governours to reduce this people to their *pristine* happiness, yet no man now living can reasonably hope to see in his time the like blessed dayes again; without a transplantation of all those Sons of *Belial* (as King *James* in his grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and Meekness of the Protestant Religion seems to forbid; unless they are such who believe themselves obliged in Conscience to take all opportunities, occasions and advantages to extirpate and destroy the present Church Government by Law established in *England*, and in pursuance of the same to venture their Lives and Estates, and constantly to continue in this Belief all the dayes of their lives against all opposition whatsoever, as the Words of their SOLEMN LEAGUE and COVENANT are. To such no Prince, nor Potentate in *Europe* will ever indulge, so far as to suffer them to breathe the same Air with them: And yet such is the Mercy of our Gracious King, and the Lenity of our Reverend Bishops, and of our two Houses of Parliament, that they thought fit hitherto not to banish any one Person for entring into that IMPIOUS COVENANT, nor to exclude any of them from any Office in Church or State, who have been willing to abjure the same.

The

The *Nobility* and *Chief Gentry* of *England* have been even by Strangers compared to the *fineſt flowre*, but the lower ſort of common People to the *courſeſt bran*; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converſe with Strangers in forreign Countries, render thoſe exceeding civil; whereas the wealth, inſolence, and pride of theſe, and the rare converſe with Strangers, have rendred them ſo diſtaſteful, not only to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could ſometimes wiſh that either the Countrey were leſs plentiful, or that the Impoſitions were heavier, for by reaſon of the great abundance of *Fleſh* and *Fiſh*; *Corn*, *Leather*, *Woull*, *&c.* which the Soil of its own bounty with little labour doth produce, the *Peaſants* at their eaſe and almoſt forgeting labour, grow rich, and thereby ſo proud, inſolent, and careleſs, that they neither give that humble reſpect and awful reverence, which in other Kingdoms is uſually given to *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Clergy*, nor are they ſo induſtrious or ſo skilful in *Manufactures* as ſome of our Neighbour Nations; ſo that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm, that as too much *indigency* in the inferiour ſort of people doth *depreſs* the ſpirits and *dull* the minds of them, ſo too *plentiful* and *wanton* a fortune, cauſeth in them a *lazineſs* and *leſs induſtry*; that State commonly enjoying moſt *peace* and *order* and *happineſs*, where either the *moderate barrenneſs* of the Countrey, or

want

want of *ground*, or *multitude* of *Impoſts* (as in *Holland*) do neceſſitate the common people to be induſtrious in their Callings, and ſo to mind their own, as not to diſturb the State and Church affairs.

Moreover, of the *Engliſh*, eſpecially of the Peaſantry. it hath been formerly and unhappily obſerved, that then it is *happieſt* with them, when they are ſomewhat preſſed, and in a complaining condition; according to that old Riming Verſe,

Ruſtica gens eſt optima flens & peſſima ridens.

The *Engliſh* Common people antiently were, and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Prophecies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then to interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits; to invent and then maintain any the moſt prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity: ſome of the inferiour ſort of late holding abominable opinions, unworthy even of men, and ſuch as in no Age were ever broacht before.

The *Engliſh National Vices* were antiently *Gluttony* and the effects thereof *Laſciviouſneſs* (when they made four Meals in a day and moſt exceſſive *Feaſting*, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of *profeſſed Incontinency* were permitted to proffer their Bodies to all Comers, in certain places called *Stews* or *Stoves*, or *Bathing Places*; becauſe Men were wont to *bath* themſelvee there (as ſtill in other Countries) before they addreſt them-

themſelves to *Venereous Acts*. But immediately before the late *Rebellion* (that unhappy fountain from whence is evidently derived whatſoever almoſt is now amiſs in Church or State, in Court, City or Country) no People, unleſs perhaps the *High Germans*, were more modeſt and chaſt, more true to the Marriage Bed, whereby was produced a healthy ſtrong Race fit for all Arts and Sciences, for *Agriculture*, for *Traffick*, for *War* and *Peace*, for *Navigation* and *Plantation*, &c.

Another *Engliſh National Vice* was *Pride* in *Apparel*, wherein they were antiently ſo extravagant and fooliſh, ſo ſuperfluous and obſcene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation* in *Religion*, and *Homilies* ſince, have been made againſt that Exceſs; and an Engliſh Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Taylors Sheers* in his hand, a piece of Cloth under his arm, and Verſes annext, intimating, that he knew not what faſhion of Clothes to have.

Exceſs of Drinking was antiently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet.

Ecce Britannorum mos eſt laudabilis iſte,
Ut bibat arbitrio pocula quiſque ſuo.

The *Danes* in the time of King *Edgar* firſt brought it in, but it was afterward baniſht hence, ſo that we find no antient Statute ſince the Conqueſt againſt it; for though the Statutes heretofore made againſt Exceſs

Excess in *Apparel* and *Dyet* are antient, yet those against *Drunkenness* are but of late date

As the *English* returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul disease of *Leprosie*; now almost extinct here, though not yet in our Neighbouring Countries: so in our Fathers days the *English* returning from the service in the *Neatherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkenness*, as besides other Testimonies the Term of *Carous*, from *Gar aus*, *All out*, learnt of the *High Dutch* there in the same service; so *Quaffe*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at present so much, that some persons, and those of quality may not safely be visited in an afternoon, without running the hazard of excessive drinking of *Healths*, (whereby in a short time twice as much liquor is consumed as by the *Dutch*, who sip and prate) and in some places it is esteemed a piece of wit to make a man drunk; for which purpose some *swilling insipid Trencher Buffoon* is always at hand.

However it may be truly affirmed that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking* (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*) less Excess in *Dyet*, but principally in *Apparel* than heretofore; insomuch that the poor Tradesman is much pincht thereby; for as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole *Commonwealth*, that divers *unnecessary* and *superfluous Commodities* should be allowed,

allowed; as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *Fine Linnen*, &c. so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Building*, *Rich Furniture of Houses*, *Hangings*, *Beds*, *Plate*, *Jewels*, *Coaches*, *Lacqueys*, &c.) must either be connived at, or much of all the Money of the Nation must lie dead and unimployed (as it now doth in the *private*, *sullen*, *discontented*, *niggardly Non-Conformists* hand) and Tradesmen must either starve or be sustained by Almes.

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not onely by the word *Bugeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl.* 50. *Ed.* 3. *N.* 58. is now rarely practised amongst *English*, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punisht by Death without any remission.

Impoysonments so ordinarily in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst *English*, as 21 *H.* 8. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which the punishment for it was to be put alive in a Caldron of Water, and there boyled to death: at present it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in *England* is much more seldom than in *Italy*, the English being easie to be reconciled, to pardon and remit offences, not apt to seek revenge; the true well bred English have more of inclination to goodness, which the Greeks called *Philanthropia*, than other Nations: the Nobility and well-bred Gentry delighting

lighting to be gratious and courteous to Strangers; compassionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

Duelling so common heretofore, is now almost laid aside here as well as in *France*.

The English according to the *Climate*, are of a *middle temper*. The *Northern Saturnine*, and the *Southern Mercurial temper* meeting in their Constitutions, render them *ingenious* and *active*, yet *solid* and *persevering*, which nourisht under a suitable liberty, inspires a courage *generous* and *lasting*.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the *Cheat*, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in Treaties overmatcht by them whom they over-matcht in *Arms* and *True Valour*, which hath been very eminent in all Ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole World.

The *English* since the Reformation are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to writing, and especially in their own Language, and with so much licence or connivance, that according to the observation of a Learned man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions *more good* and *more bad Books* printed

printed and publish'd in the English Tongue, then in all the Vulgar Languages of *Europe*.

For solidity of Matter, for elegancy of Style and method in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Romances*, as also in their Books of *Divinity*, *Phylosophy*, *Physick*, *History*, and all other solid Learning, no Nation hath surpassed the English, and few equalled them.

The English, especially the *Gentry*, are so much given to *Prodigality*, *Sports*, and *Pastimes*, that Estates are oftner spent and sold than in any other Countrey: They think it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to *bargain* before-hand, or to *count* afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be most *unreasonable*; whereby it comes to pass, that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Innkeepers*, and such mean fellows enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the Gentry. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Taylors*, *Dancing-Masters*, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to that riches and pride as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer-Houses, to be served in Plate, *&c.* an insolence unsupportable in other well-governed Nations.

Punishments of Crimenals.

Because the several *punishments* inflicted for several Crimes are different in most Countries; and those of *England* much different from those of all other Countreys; a brief account of them may probably not be unacceptable to Foreigners especially.

All Crimes in *England* that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than others; yet the punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for Coyning of Money) and that is, that the Traitor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, presently cut down alive, his entrails to be suddenly pulled out of his Belly and burnt before the face of the Criminal, then his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into four parts, and lastly, that the Head and Body be hung up or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this, he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever, his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their Right of Inheriting him or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavored to destroy the King, the Breath of our Nostrils, and thereby to rend the Majesty of Government; his Body, Lands, Goods and Posterity, should be rent, torn and destroyed. For Coining of Money, though adjudged *High-Treason*, the Punishment having been only drawing and hanging, before the Statute of 25 *Ed.* 3. it remains so still.

Petit Treason is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistriss, or a Wife killeth her Husband, or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this Crime the punishment is to be drawn

drawn (as before) and to be hanged by the Neck till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High Treason* or *Petit-Treason*, is all one; and that is to be drawn and burnt alive.

Felonies are all other Capital Crimes, for which antiently there were several sorts of Punishments till *H.* 1. ordained that the Punishments for all Felonies should be to be hanged by the Neck till they are dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgement be the same with that of common persons; yet the King doth usually extend so much favour to such, as to cause them only to be beheaded with an Axe upon a Block lying on the ground, and not as in all other Countreys by a Sword kneeling or standing.

If a Criminal indicted of *Petit-Treason* or *Felony*, refuseth to answer, or to put himself upon a Legal Tryal; then for such standing Mute, and Contumacy, he is presently to undergo that horrible punishment called *Paine forte & dure*; that is, to be sent back to the Prison from whence he came, and there laid in some low dark Room upon the bare ground on his back, all naked besides his privy parts, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords fastened to the several quarters of the Room; then shall be laid upon his Body Iron and Stone, so much as he may bear or more: the next day he shall have three Morsels of Barley Bread without Drink; and the third day shall have Drink of the Water next to the

Prison Door, except it be Running Water, without Bread; and this shall be his Dyet till he die. Which grievous kind of death some stout Fellows have sometimes chosen, that so being not tried and convicted of their Crimes, their Estates may not be forfeited to the King, but descend to their Children; nor their Blood stained.

But, in Case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand mute, yet Judgement shall be given against him as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminals friends usually interr the Body decently where they please; only if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any Person; then by Order, is the Criminal usually hanged by the Neck till he be dead, and afterwards hanged in Chains till the Body rot; and in some Cases his Right hand is first cut off and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies* where the *Benefit of Clergy* is allowed (as it is in many) there the Criminal is to be markt with a hot Iron with a *T.* or *M.* for *Thief* or *Manslayer* on the Left Hand, and Wandring Rogues are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an *R.*

Antiently in the time of the *Saxon* Christian Kings, and sometime after the coming of the *Norman* Kings, men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either paid grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes, to lose their Eyes or their Testicles;

Testicles; and so remain living Monuments of their Impieties, as punishments far worse then death; which amongst Christians is believed to be but a passage for all truly penitent, from this life to a far better, and so more a Reward than a Punishment.

For *Petit Larceny* or *Small Theft*, that is of the value of 12 *d.* or under, the punishment antiently was sometimes by loss of an Ear, sometimes by Cudgeling, but since *Edw.* 3. onely by Whipping; but if such *Petit Thief* be found, by the Jury to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

Perjury, by bearing false witness upon Oath, is punisht with the Pillory called *Colliſtrigium*, burnt in the Fore-head with a P. his Trees growing upon his Ground to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

Forgery, *Cheating*, *Libelling*, *False Weights* and *Measures*, *Fore-stalling* the *Market*, *Offences* in *Baking* and *Brewing*, are commonly punished with standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

The Punishment for *Misprision* of *High-Treason*, that is for neglecting or concealing it, is forfeiture of the profits of his Lands during life, and of all Goods, and also Imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the Kings Court*, whereby Blood is drawn, the Punishment is, that

the Criminal shall have his Right Hand strucken off in a most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen in the Chapter of the Kings Court.

For striking in *Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is Imprisonment during life, and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Præmunire*, that is, one who incurres the same punishment which was inflicted on those who transgressed the Statute of *16 Rich. 2. cap.* 5. commonly called the Statute of *Præmunire*, corruptly, as some think, from the Writ *Præmunire* for *Præmoneres facias*, &c. for such an one the punishment is forfeiture of all his Estate, to be put out of the Kings Protection, and Imprisonment during the Kings pleasure.

The Punishment of *Petit Jurors* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence wittingly is severe and terrible; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law, that is, become infamous and of no credit, uncapable of being a Witness or of a Jury; their Houses, Lands, and Goods shall be seised into the Kings hands, their Houses pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up, all their Lands laid waste, and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like Punishment is also for those who shall conspire to indict an Innocent falsly and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any

Any Man or Woman convicted in the Bishops *Court* of *Heresie*, is to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive.

Felo de se, that is one who wittingly killeth himself; is to be buried out of *Christian Burial* with a Stake driven thorow the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, *&c.* are punished by setting their Legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

Scolding Women are to be seated in a *Trebuchet*, commonly called a *Cucking-stool*, perhaps from the French *Coquine*, and the *German Stul*, the *Queans Chair*, placed over some deep water, into which they are let down and plunged under water thrice, to cool their choler and heat.

Other misdemeanors are commonly punisht with Imprisonments or Fines, and sometimes with both.

As tor breaking on the Wheel and other like Torturing Deaths, common in other Christian Countries, the English look upon them as too cruel for Christian Professors to use.

For putting any to the Rack, (unless perhaps in some Cases of *High-Treason*) it is by the English believed to savor of too much slavishness, besides they contemning and despising death, and yet not enduring Torture, will sooner acknowledge themselves guilty of any the foulest Crime whatsoever, then be put to the Rack, and the People not accustomed to such cruelty,

would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges, for introducing such a Custom, the Jury would easily quit the Prisoner of whatever Confession should be thus extorted.

Number of Inhabitants. To give the Reader an exact account of the number of People in *England*, will be very difficult, but a near conjecture may thus be made.

England contains 9725 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish one with another 80 Families; there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family 7 persons, there will be found in all Five Millions four hundred forty six thousand souls, and amongst them about one Million of fighting Men.

Their Language. The *English Tongue* being at present much refined, exceedingly *copious*, *expressive* and *significant* (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is (as their blood) a mixture chiefly of the Old *Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonick*) and the Old *Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some favour of the *Britains*, *Romans* and *Danes Languages*.

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this Countrey.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their *Language* wheresoever they seated themselves.

The

The *Normans* afterwards getting poſſeſſion of *England*, cauſed the *Norman* or *French* Tongue to be learnt at School by the *Saxons*, and for a long time had all *Laws*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, &c. in *French*.

The *Latin* Tongue at preſent is made uſe of in *Court Rolls*, *Records*, *Proceſſes* of *Courts*, in *Charters*, *Commiſſions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, and ſome *Statutes*, are ſtill kept in that Language.

The Names of *Shires*, *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Villages*, *Places*, and *Men*, in *England*, are generally *Saxon*, and ſo are moſt *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are ſtill written the *Common Laws*, and learnt by young Students thereof. Alſo ſome *Pleadings*, and all *Moots* and *Law Exerciſes*, are wholly *French*. Declarations upon Original Writs, and all Records are written in French, ſome Old Statutes are ſtill in that Tongue. In Parliament, the aſſent or diſcent to Bills made by the King, Lords, or Commons, is in *French*. Almoſt all our Terms in *Hunting*, *Hawking*, *Dicing*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, &c. are ſtill *French*.

Stature.

The *Natives* of *England* (by reaſon of the *Temperate Climate*, *Mild Aire*, not rendred unequal by *High Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marſhes*, plenty of wholeſome food, and the uſe of Beer rather then Wine) *Four la belle taille & le beau teint au viſage*, as the French ſay, for a juſt handſome large proportion of Body, for

clear *complexions* and pleasing *features*, do surpass all the Nations in the World. And perhaps for some of the same reasons most other Animals, as the *Horses*, *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Swine*, *Dogs*, *Cocks*, &c. are observed by Strangers to be generally better shaped, then in any other Country of *Europe*.

Dyet. The *English* are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea* and abundance of *Rivers* and *Fish ponds*, there is no want of *Fish*. In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day; they had *Break-fasts*, *Dinners*, *Beverages*, and *Suppers*, and every where *Set Dinners* and *Suppers*, until the time of the late troubles: wherein many eminent Families being much impoverisht; a Custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary the *Romans* and *Jews* anciently, and the hotter *Climates* at this day have little or no *Dinners*, but *Set Suppers*.

The *English* are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenness*, as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

Feasting also is not now so common and profuse as anciently; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*, at the *Installation* of *Knights* of the *Garter*, *Consecration* of *Bishops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the Feasts of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, of the *Sergeants* at *Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Innes* of *Court*, are all very sumptuous and magnificent in these times; yet compared

red to the *Feasts* of our *Ancestors* seem to be but niggardly and sparing: for *Richard Earl* of *Cornwall*, Brother to *Henry* 3d. had at his Marriage Feast, as is recorded; Thirty thousand Dishes of Meat, and King *Richard* the *Second* at a *Christmass* spent daily 26 Oxen, 300 Sheep, besides Fowl and all other Provision proportionably: So anciently at a *Call* of *Sergeants* at *Law*, each *Sergeant* (saith *Fortescue*) spent Sixteen hundred Crowns in feasting, which in those dayes was more than 1600 *l.* now.

The *English* that feed not over liberally (whereto the great plenty and variety of Viands entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with *Small Ale* or *Sider*, (but especially the later) are observed to be much more *healthy* and far *longer lived* than any of our Neighbouring Nations.

Since the late Rebellion, *England* hath abounded in variety of Drinks (as it did lately in variety of Religions) above any Nation in *Europe*. Besides all sorts of the best *Wines* from *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Grecia*; there are sold in *London* above 20 sorts of other *Drinks*, as *Brandy*, *Coffee*, *Chocolate*, *Tee*, *Aromatick*, *Mum*, *Sider*, *Perry*, *Beer* *Ale*, many sorts of *Ales* very different, as *Cock*, *Stepony*, *Stich-Back*, *Hull*, *North-Down*, *Sambidge*, *Betony*, *Scurvy grass*, *Sage Ale*, &c. a piece of Wantonness whereof none of our Ancestors, were ever guilty.

For

Attire. For *Apparel* or *Clothing*, the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years: In the time of Queen *Elizabeth* sometimes the *High Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish*, and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Morisco Habits*, were by the *English* worn in *England* when the Women wore *Doublets* with *Pendant Codpieces* on the Breast, full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover *Gallygascons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of divers *Colours*: but since the Restauration of the King now raigning, *England* never saw, for matter of *Wearing Apparel*, less prodigality, and more modest in Clothes, more plainness and comeliness then amongst her Nobility, Gentry, and Superiour Clergy; onely the Citizens, the Countrey People, and the Servants, appear clothed for the most part above and beyond their Qualities, Estates, or Conditions, and far more gay than that sort of people was wont to be heretofore. Since our last breach with *France*, the English Men (though not the Women) have quitted the French Mode, and taken a grave Wear, much according with the Oriental Nations, but that is now left, and the French Mode again taken up.

Recreations. For Variety of *Divertisements*, *Sports*, and *Recreations*, no Nation doth excel the English.

The King hath abroad his *Forests*, *Chases*, and *Parks*, full of variety of Game; for Hunting *Red* and *Fallow Deer*, *Foxes*, *Otters*; *Hawking*, his *Paddock Courses*, *Horse Races*,

Races, &c. and at home, *Tennis*, *Pelmel*, *Billiards*, *Enterludes*, *Balls*, *Ballets*, *Masks*, &c. The Nobility and chief Gentry have their *Parks*, *Warrens*, *Decoys*, *Paddock Courses*, *Horse-Races*, *Huntings*, *Coursing*, *Fishing*, *Fowling*, *Hawking*, *Setting-dogs*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Duck-Hunting*, *Cock-Fighting*, *Guns* for *Birding*, *Low-Bells*, *Bat-Fowling*; *Angling*, *Nets*, *Tennis*, *Bowling*, *Billiards*, *Tables*, *Cheese*, *Draughts*, *Cards*, *Dice*, *Catches*, *Questions*, *Purposes*, *Stage-Plays*, *Masks*, *Balls*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, all sorts of *Musical Instruments*, &c. The Citizens and Peasants have *Hand-Ball*, *Foot-Ball*, *Skittles*, or *Nine Pins*, *Shovel-Boards*, *Stow-Ball*, *Goffe*, *Trol Madam*, *Cudgels*, *Bear-Baiting*; *Bull-Baiting*, *Bow* and *Arrow*, *Throwing* at *Cocks*, *Shuttlecock*, *Bowling*, *Quoits*, *Leaping*, *Wrestling*, *Pitching* the *Bar*, and *Ringing* of *Bells*, a Recreation used in no other Countrey of the World.

Amongst these *Cock-fighting* seems to all Forreigners too childish and unsuitable for the *Gentry*, and for the common people *Bull-Baiting*, and *Bear-Baiting* seem too cruel, and for the Citizens, *Foot-Ball*, and throwing at *Cocks*, very *uncivil*, *rude*, and *barbarous*, within the City.

Nomina quasi Notamina, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the *Jews* at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the ninth day after *Birth*, and by the *Christians* at the *Baptisme*; of such signification for the most part that might denote *English Names.*

note the future good hope or good wishes of Parents towards their Children.

The English Names of *Baptisme* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Robert*, *Richard*, *Henry*, *William*, *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Edwin*, *Gilbert*, *Walter*, *Leonard*, &c. which are all very significative, or else out of the Old and New *Testament*, as *Abraham Isaack*, *Jacob*, *John*, *Thomas*, *James*, &c. Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two Christian Names, which yet is usual in other Countries, especially in *Germany*.

Surnames. Names super-added to the Christian Names the French call *Surnams* (*i. e.*) *super nomina*.

The *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and most other ancient Nations had no Surnames fixt to their Families as in these days, but counted thus, for example among the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben Addi*, *Addi Ben Casam*, &c. So the *Britains*, *Hugh ap Owen*, *Owen ap Rhese*, so the *Irish Neal*, *mac Con*, *Con mac Dermoti*, &c.

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno* 1000 the French Nation began to take Surnames with *de* prefixt of a place, and *le* prefixt for some other qualification; as at this day is their usual manner. The English also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the Common People, till the Reign of *Edward* the First.

Great

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames, as *Edward Fitz-Theobald*, being long ago made Butler of *Ireland*, the Duke of *Ormond* and his Ancestors descended from him, took the Surname of *Butler*; so *John* Count *Tanquerville* of *Normandy*, being made Chamberlain to the King of *England*, above 400 years ago, his Descendants of *Sherborn* Castle in *Oxfordshire*, and of *Prestbury* in *Glocestershire*, bear still the same Coat of Arms, by the Name of *Chamberlayne*.

At first, for Surnames the English Gentry took the Name of their Birth-place or Habitation, as *Thomas* of *Aston*, or *East-Town*, *John* of *Sutton* or *South-Town*; and as they altered their Habitation, so they altered their Surname. After, when they became Lords of places, they called themselves *Thomas Aston* of *Aston*, *John Sutton* of *Sutton*.

The Saxon Common People for Surnames added their Fathers Name with *Son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson*, *Robert Richardson*. They also oft took their Fathers Nick-name or Abbreviation, with addition of *s.* as *Gibs* the Nick-Name or Abbreviation of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholemew*, *Sams* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*; and thence also *Gibson*, *Hobson*, *Nicksson*; *Batson*, *Sampson*, *Hodson*, and *Hutchinson*; &c. Many also were surnamed from their *Trade*, as *Smith*, *Joyner*, *Weaver*, *Walker*, that is *Fuller* in old English; and *Goff*, that is, *Smith* in *Welch*, &c. Or

from

from their Offices, as *Porter*, *Steward*, *Shepheard*, *Carter*, *Spencer*, that is, *Steward*, *Cook*, *Butler*, *Kemp*, that in Old English *Soldier*: Or from their place of abode, as *Underwood*, *Underhil*, also *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Athil*; which three last are shrunk into *Wood*, *Wells*, *Hill*, Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfaix*, that is, *Fair locks*, *Pigot*, that is *Speckled*, *Blunt* or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair*; so from *Birds*, as *Arundel*, that is *Swallow*, *Corbet*, that is *Raven*, *Wren*, *Finch*, *Woodcock*, &c, so from *Beasts*, as *Lamb*, *Fox*, *Moyle*, that is *Mule*.

The *Normans* at their first coming into *England*, brought Surnames for many of their Gentry, with *de* prefixt, as the French Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Christian Names were generally German; they being originally descended from *Norway* inhabited by *Germans*. And some for about 200 years after the Conquest, took for Surnames their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz* or *Fils* prefixt, as *Robert Fitz William*, *Henry Fitz-Gerard*, which is as much as *Williamson*, *Gerardson*, &c.

The *Britains* or *Welsh* more lately refined did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the most part onely, by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian Name; as instead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*, so in stead of *ap Howel*, *Powel*; *ap Hughe*, *Pughe*; *ap Rogers*, *Progers*, &c.

The

The moſt ancient Families, and of beſt account for Surnames in *England*, are either thoſe that are taken from Places in *Normandy* and thereabouts in *France*, and from ſome other Tranſmarine Countreys, or elſe from Places in *England* and *Scotland*, as *Evreux*, *Chaworth*, *Seymour*, *Nevile*, *Montague*, *Mohun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkeley*, *Arcy*, *Stourton*, *Morley*, *Courtney*, *Grandiſon*, *Haſtings*, &c. which anciently had all *de* prefixt, but of latter times generally neglected, or made one word, as *Devereux*, *Darcy*, &c.

Engliſh Computation.

In *England* at the beginning of Chriſtianity they counted as all other Chriſtians, according to the then Roman Account by *Olympiads*, or ſpace of five years. Afterwards (in the Reign of *Conſtantine* the firſt Chriſtian Emperor) by *Indictions* or Fifteen years; at length in the Reign of the Emperor *Juſtinian* 532 years after Chriſts Incarnation (and not before) all Chriſtians generally began to count *ab Anno Chriſti Incarnati*, at which time one *Dionyſius Exiguus* or *Abas*, a worthy Roman, had finiſht a *Cycle* for the Obſervation of *Eaſter*, which was then generally received, and is ſtill obſerved by the Church of *England*, the ground whereof is this. The *Vernal Equinox* at that time was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by conſequence muſt be the earlieſt *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8 muſt be the earlieſt *New Moon*, and *April* the 18 the lateſt *Full Moon*; which happening on a *Sunday* (as it will when the *Domi-*

Dominical Letter is *C.* and the *Golden Number* 8) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the New *Moon* shall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the Dominical Letter is *D*: and the Golden Number 16) then *Easter* will be on the 22 *March*, as was in the year 1668.

But the Romish Church inventing new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that their *Easter* is full 5 weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours; for Pope *Gregory* the 13 in the year 1582, having observed that upon exact account the year contained above 365 dayes, not full 6 hours (as had been from the time of *Julius Cæsar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 49 Minutes and 16 Seconds, and that this difference of almost 11 Minutes in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the Regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least 10 days; in so much that the *Vernal Equinox* which was at first on the 21 of *March*; was now on the 11th of *March*; by reason whereof sometimes 2 Full Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof, which was, that *Easter* should alwayes be observed on the Sunday following the first full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*, Pope *Gregory* then having observed these Inconveniences, resolved at once to take away 10 days, and that out of the Month of *October*, by calling the 5th day thereof the 15th, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those

those ten days, which by reason of the Vintage time were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17th days of that Month. And that the *Equinox* might never *retrocede* for the future, it was then provided that every 400 years 3 *Bissextile years* should be left out, that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400th year.

The English Nation, as all other States that withdrew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome*'s usurped Authority, before the said year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand* observe still the antient Account made by *Julius Cæsar* 43 years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old* Style or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the *Romish* Yoke, is called the *New Stile* or *Gregorian Account*; and is, (by reason of the aforesaid 10 dayes taken away) 10 days before ours for the beginning of Months, and for all fixt Festivals; but various for all Moveable *Feasts*.

Easter and the other *Moveable Feasts* in *England*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tuesday* as always the first *Tuesday* after the first *New Moon* after *January*, and the Sunday following is *Quadragessima*, and the Sixth Sunday after is *Easter-day*, and the Fifth Sunday after *Easter* is *Rogation Sunday*, and the *Thursday* following, being forty days after the *Resurrection*, is *Ascension-Day*; ten days after which,

or

or 50 dayes after *Easter* is *Pentecost* or *Whitsunday*, and the Sunday following is *Trinity Sunday*; which Computation of the Church of *England* agrees with all the Eastern Christian Churches, for they and we find *Easter* by the Rules which were generally received by all *Christendom*, *An.* 532. and ever since, till 1582, it was altered by the Pope, as aforesaid, yet cannot it be denyed, but that this old Computation is become erroneous; for by our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the year 1667, and not one *Easter* in another year as in 1668, as this Author observed formerly in his Proposals to the Parliament.

But to reduce all to the same order as it was at the Birth of Christ, that so the Annuntiation or Conception of our Saviour may be at the *Vernal Equinox*, his Nativity at the Winter Solstice, and St. *John* his fore-runner at the Summer Solstice, as it ought to be, may easily be effected if His Majesty pleased to Command that from this Year 1672 forward, there may be omitted 15 Leap years, that is, let there be no more *Dies intercalares;* for the next 60 years to come, but that every year may consist of 365 days only, for thereby would the year be brought back just 12 days 11 hours, 6 Minutes and 8 seconds, for the year consisting of 365 days 5 hours 49 Minutes, and 16 seconds every 4th year, putting in a whole day or 24 hours, there is put in too much by 42 Minutes, and 56 seconds, which by 418 Leap years now since Christs Birth, have thrust back our year just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 minutes, and 8 seconds.

Advent

Advent Sunday hath a peculiar Rule, and is always the Fourth *Sunday* before *Christmass day*, or the neareſt Sunday to *St. Andrews* day, whether before or after.

The year in *England* according to the *Cycles* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, and according to *Almanacks*, begins on the firſt of *January*, but the Engliſh Church and State begins the year from the day of *Chriſts Incarnation*, *viz.* on the 25th of *March*, which alſo is obſerved in *Spain*; yet the *Portugueſe* (as in divers Countries in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29th of *Auguſt*, the *Venetians* on the firſt of *March*, according to the *Epact*, the *Grecians* on the longeſt day, as the old *Romans* did on the ſhorteſt day; which two laſt ſeem to have moſt reaſon, as beginning juſt at the *Periodical* day of the Suns return.

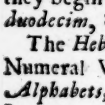
The *Natural* day conſiſting of 24 hours, is begun in *England*, according to the Cuſtome of the *Egyptians* and antient *Romans*, at *Midnight*, and counted by 12 hours to *Midday*, and again by 12 hours to next *Midnight*, whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and ſome other Countries, their account is from Sunſetting by 24 of the Clock to the next Sun-ſetting, and at *Noremberg* and *Wittemburgh* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* Account, they begin at the firſt hour after Sun-riſing, to count one of the Clock, and ſo again at the firſt hour after Sun-ſet. But *Aſtronomers* accommodating their Calculations to the moſt noble time of the day, begin their Account from Noon to Noon, as do ſtill the *Arabians* and ſome other.

There

English Numbering. There was a time when those Names of *Number* now in use amongst all civilized Nations were unknown to them, and probably they then applyed the Fingers of one, and sometimes of both hands to things whereof they desired to keep Account, (as is yet done amongst the Illiterate *Indians*) and thence it may be that the Numeral words are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after *decem*, *undecem*, *duodecim*, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks* instead of Numeral Words used the Letters of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the tenth Letter.

The *Latines* made use only of 7 of their *Capital Alphabets* viz.



MDCLXVI, all comprehended in this Figure, and all made use of in the same order, in the fatal year 1666, which never did happen before, nor ever will happen again; and therefore in Memory thereof for the future, it might be expedient, especially for the *Londoners* to count thus (X)VI. 1672. (X)VII 1673. &c.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World till about 400 years ago) used only *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but since use the *Figures* 1, 2, 3; &c. which the Christians learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Government of ENGLAND *in general.*

OF *Governments* there can be but *Three Kinds*, for either *One* or *More*, or *All*, muſt have the Soveraign Power of a Nation. If *One*, then it is a *Monarchy*; If *More* (that is, an Aſſembly of Choice Perſons) then it is *Ariſtocracy*; If *All* (that is, the *General Aſſembly* of the *People*) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all *Governments* the *Monarchical*, as moſt reſembling the *Divinity*, and neareſt approaching to *perfection* (Unity being the perfection of all things) hath ever been eſteemed the moſt excellent.

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη· εἷς κοίρανος ἔστω·
Εἷς βασιλεύς——

For the tranſgreſſions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov. 28. 2.

Of Monarchies, ſome are *Deſpotical*, where the Subjects like Servants, are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Soveraign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*: Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects like Children under a Father, are Governed by equal and juſt Laws conſented and ſworn unto by the King; as is done by all Chriſtians Princes at their Coronations.

Of

Of *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France*, hath been long practised; or to next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others *Elective*, whereupon the death of every Prince, without respect had to their Heirs or next of Blood, another by Solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary* and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of Hereditary *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *dependent* and holden of Earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do homage for the same; as the Kingdoms of *Scotland* (though this be stifly denied by Scotch Writers) and of *Man*, that held in *Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, holden of the Pope; others independent, holden only of God, acknowledging no other Superiour upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme*, *Independent*, and *Undeposable Head*, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free* Monarchy, challenging above many other *European* Kingdoms, a freedom from all subjection to the *Emperour* or Laws of the Empire; for that the *Roman Emperours* obtaining antiently the Dominion of this Land by force of Arms; and afterwards abandoning the same, the Right by the Law of Nations returned to the former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of Subjection to the Bishop of *Rome*, and there-

thereby from divers inconveniences and burdens, under which the neighbouring Kingdomes groan: as *Appeals to Rome* in sundry *Eccleſiaſtical Suits*, *Proviſions*, and *Diſpenſations*, on ſeveral caſes to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Biſhop, &c.

It is a *Monarchy* free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many miſchiefs whereunto Elective Kingdoms are ſubject.

England is ſuch a Monarchy, as that, by the neceſſary ſubordinate Concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Ariſtocracy* and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the diſadvantages and evils of either.

It is ſuch a Monarchy, as by a moſt admirable temperament affords very much to the *Induſtry*, *Liberty*, and happineſs of the Subject, and reſerves enough for the Majeſty and Prerogative of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is Kingdom, that of all the Kingdoms of the World, is moſt like the Kingdom of *Jeſus Chriſt*; whoſe yoke is eaſie, whoſe burden is light.

It is a Monarchy that without interruption hath been continued almoſt 1000 years, (and till of late) without any attempts of change of that Government: ſo that to this ſort of Government the Engliſh ſeem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Bouleverſations* or overturnings, when all the Art that the Devil or

Man could imagine was industriously made use of to change this Monarchy into a *Democracy*, this Kingdom into a Commonwealth, the most and the best of English men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalist) by mighty, though invisible, influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Soveraign, and re-establish that antient Government.

CHAP. IV.

Of the KING *of* ENGLAND, *and therein of his Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of his Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Soveraignty, Divinity, and Respect.*

Name. THE *King* is so called from the *Saxon* word *Koning*, intimating *Power* and *Knowledge*, wherewith every Soveraign should especially be invested.

Title. The *Title* antiently of the *Saxon* King, *Edgar* was *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. the *British*, *German*, *Irish*, and *Deucaledonian Seas*; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum*, *Insularum*, *Oceanique*, *Britanniam circumjacentis*, *cunctarumque Nationum quæ infra eam includuntur*, *Imperator & Dominus*.

The

The Modern Title more Modeſt, is, *Dei Gratia* of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland King*, *Defender of the Faith.*

The King onely is *Dei Gratia* ſimply (*i. e.*) from the favor of none but God; and the Arch-Biſhops and Biſhops, to whom that Title is given, muſt underſtand, *Dei gratia & Regis*, or *Dei gratia & voluntate Regis.*

Defender of the Faith, was anciently uſed by the Kings of *England*, as appears by ſeveral Charters granted to the Univerſity of *Oxford*, but in the Year 1521, more affixt by a *Bull* from Pope *Leo* the Tenth, for a Book written by *Henry* the Eighth againſt *Luther*, in defence of ſome points of the Romiſh Religion; but ſince continued by Act of Parliament for defence of the *Antient Catholick* and *Apoſtolical Faith.*

Primogenitus Eccleſiæ belongs to the Kings of *England*, becauſe their Predeceſſor *Lucius* was the firſt King in the world that embraced Chriſtianity.

Chriſtianiſſimus was by the *Lateran Councill* under Pope *Julius* the 2d, conferred on the Kings of *England*, in the 5th year of *Henry* the 8th, though before uſed by *Henry* the 7th, and ſince only by the French King.

The Title of *Grace* was firſt given to the King about the time of *H.* 4. to *H.* 6. *Excellent Grace*, to *Ed.* 4. High and Mighty Prince, to *Hen.* 8. firſt Highneſs, then Majeſty, and now Sacred Majeſty, after the Cuſtom of the Eaſtern Emperors, that uſed Ἁγία Βασιλεία.

The King of *England* in his Publick Instruments and Letters, stiles himself *Nos*, *We*, in the Plural Number; before King *John*'s time the Kings used the Singular Number, which Custom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste me ipso apud West.*

In speaking to the King is used often (besides *Your Majesty*) *Syr* from *Cyr*, in the Greek Κυρ an Abbreviation of Κύριε & Κύριος *Dominus*, much used to the Greek Emperors; but *Syr* or *Domine* is now in *England* become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was antiently in *England* given to Lords, afterwards to Knights, and to Clergymen, prefixt before their Christian Names; now in that manner only to *Baronets* and *Knights* of the *Bath*, and *Knights Batchelours*; yet in *France*, *Syr*, or *Syre*, is reserved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ringleader was one *Judas* of *Galiles*, mentioned *Acts* 5.37. that would not give this Title of *Sir* or *Dominus* to any man; affirming that it was proper only to God, and stood (not unlike our new Fanaticks, called *Quakers*) so perversely for such Nominal Liberty (being in other points meer *Pharisees*) that no penalties could force them to give this Honorary Title to any man, no not to the Emperor; *uti videre est apud Josephum & alios. Sed hoc obiter.*

Arms

Arms are Enſigns of Honour born in a Shield for diſtinction of Families, and deſcendable as hereditary to Poſterity; but were not fixed generally in *England* nor *France* till after the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, about 400 years ago, unleſs it were in the Kings of *Europe*. *Arms.*

The *Saxon* Kings before the Conqueſt bare *Azure* a *Croſſe Formy* between four *Martlets Or*.

Afterward the *Daniſh* Kings Raigning in *England* bare *Or Semi de Harts Gules*, 3 *Lyons Paſſant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conqueſt the Kings of *England* bare two *Leopards*, born firſt by the Conqueror as Duke of *Normandy*, till the time of *Henry* the Second, who in right of his Mother annext her Paternal *Coat*, the *Lyon* of *Acquitaine*, which being of the ſame *Field*, *Metal*, and form with the *Leopards*, from thenceforward they were joyntly Marſhalled in one *Shield*, and *Blazoned* 3 *Lyons*, as at preſent.

King *Edward* the Third in right of his Mother claiming the Crown of *France*, with the Arms of *England* quartered the Arms of *France*, which then were *Azure*, *Semy Flower-deluces Or*; afterwards changed, to three *Flower-deluces*; whereupon *Henry* the Fifth of *England* cauſed the *Engliſh* Arms to be changed likewiſe: King *James* upon the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, cauſed the Arms of *France* and *England* to be quartered with *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are thus blazoned:

The King of *England* beareth for his Soveraign *Enfigns Armorial* as followeth.

In the first place *Azure*, 3 *Flower deluces Or*; for the *Regal* Arms of *France*, quartered with the *Imperial* Enfigns of *England*, which are *Gules three Lyons Paſſant Gardant in Pale Or*. In the second place, within a double *Treſſure counterflowered de lys Or*, *a Lyon rampant Gules*, for the *Royal* Arms of *Scotland*. In the third place, *Azure* an *Iriſh Harp Or*, *ſtringed Argent*, for the *Royal* Enfigns of *Ireland*. In the fourth place as in the firſt, All within the *Garter*, the chief Enfign of that moſt Honourable Order; above the ſame an *Helmet*, anſwerable to His Majeſties Soveraign Jurisdiction; upon the ſame a rich *Mantle* of Cloth of Gold *doubled Ermin*, adorned with an *Imperial* Crown, and ſurmounted for a Creſt by a *Lyon Paſſant Gardant Crowned* with the like; ſupported by a *Lyon Rampant Gardant Or*, *Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a Crown, thereto a Chain affixt, paſſing between his fore legs and reflext over his back *Or*; both ſtanding upon a Compartment placed underneath, and in the Table of the Compartment His Majeſties Royal *Motto*, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The Supporters uſed before the Union of *England* and *Scotland* were the *Dragon* and *Lyon*.

The Arms of *France* placed firſt, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom, and becauſe from the firſt bearing, thoſe *Flowers*

ers have been always *Ensigns* of a *Kingdom*; whereas the Arms of *England* were originally of *Dukedomes* as aforesaid, and probably because thereby the French might be the more easily induced to acknowledge the *English Title*.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; That is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh*, was first given by *Edward* the Third, the Founder of that Order, who at first made a solemn Invitation to the most Illustrious Martial Persons of *Europe* to be of this new Order, and that none might believe his design therein was any other than just and honourable, he caused those words to be wrought in every Garter that he bestowed; whereof more in the Chapter of Knights of the Garter.

The Motto *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, was first given by *Richard the First*, to intimate, that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any mortal Man, but of God only; and afterward taken up by *Edward* the Third, when he first claimed the Kingdom of *France*. The devise of the *Portcullis* of a Castle yet to be seen in many places, was the Badg or Cognizance of the *Beauforts* Sons of *John* of *Ghaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, because they were born at his Castle of *Beaufort* in *France*.

The Antient *Dominions* of the Kings of *England*, were first *England* and all the *Seas* round about *Great Brittain* and *Ire-*

Domini-ons.

land, and all the *Isles adjacent*, even to the *Shores* of all the Neighbour-Nations; and our Law saith the *Sea* is of the *Liegeance* of the King, as well as the *Land*: and as a mark thereof, all Ships of *Foreigners* have antiently demanded leave to Fish, and pass in these Seas; and do at this day *Lower* their *Top-sailes* to all the Kings Ships of War; and therefore children born upon those Seas (as it sometimes hath happened) are accounted natural born Subjects of the King of *England*, and need no Naturalization, as others born out of his Dominions.

To *England*, *Henry* the First annext *Normandy*, and *Henry* the Second *Ireland*, being stiled only Lord of *Ireland* till 33 *H.* 8. although they had all Kingly Jurisdiction before.

Henry the Second also annext the Dukedomes of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poictou*, *Tourain*, and *Mayn*; *Edward the First* all *Wales*, and *Edward the Third* the Right, though not the possession of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been super-added sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The Dominions of the King of *England* are at this day in possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the Isles about it, above 40 in number small and great; whereof some very

very considerable: and all the Seas adjacent. Moreover the Islands of *Jersey*, *Garnesey*, *Alderny*, and *Sark*, which are Parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations of *New-England*, *Virginia*, *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Florida*, *Bermudis*, *New-Neatherlands*, with several other Isles and Places in those Quarters, and some in the *East Indies* and upon the Coast of *Africa*; also upon the North-parts of *America*; by right of first discovery to *Estoitland*, *Terra Corterialis*, *New-found-Land*, and to *Guiana* in the South, the King of *England* hath a Legal Right, though not Possession.

King *William* the Conqueror getting by right of Conquest all the Lands of *England* (except lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries, and Religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demesne*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed amongst his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some Retribution of Rents or Services, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which reservation is now, as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands; the rest he reserved to himself in *Demesne*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domaines*, and *Sacra Patrimonia*, *Prædium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominium*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in *England* being held now of some Superiour, depend mediately or immediately on the Crown, but the Lands pos- *Patrimony.*

sest by the Crown, being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being Sacred, cannot become *Profane*, are or should be permanent and inalienable. And yet they have been (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) much alienated. However there is yet left, or was lately, almost in every County of *England*, a *Forest*, a *Park*, a *Castle*, or Royal Palace belonging to the King; and in divers Counties there are many *Parks*, *Castles*, or *Palaces* and *Forests*, still belonging to His Majesty, for to receive and divert him, when he shall please in his Royal Progresses to Visit those Parts; A Grandeur not to be paralleld perhaps by any King in the World.

Revenues. The certain *Revenues* of the Kings of *England* were antiently greater then of any King in *Europe*, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm-Rents, almost enough to discharge all the ordinary expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject.

Upon the happy Restauration of our present King, the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament finding the Crown Revenues much alienated, and the Crown Charges exceedingly encreased by reason of the late vast Augmentation of the Revenues and strength by Sea and Land of our two next Nieghbour-Nations abroad, and of the many Factious, Mutinous and Rebellious spirits at home, did unanimously con-

conclude that for the Peace and Security, for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be neceſſary to ſettle upon His Majeſty a yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thouſand Pounds; and accordingly with the Kings Conſent, at the humble Requeſt of the Lords and Commons, there was eſtabliſht by Impoſts upon Imported and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *England*, and upon Fire-Hearths, ſo much as was judged would bring up the former impaired Crown Revenues to the ſaid ſum. Notwithſtanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England* are not above the Twelfth part of the Revenues of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above one hundred and fifty Millions of Livers, that is, about Eleven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*. And the publick Revenues of the United Neatherlands coming all out of the Subjects Purſes, are near Seven Millions of pounds *Sterling*.

If this Revenue of our King be truly paid to the King, and brought into the Kings Exchequer (that great Sea, whereinto ſo many Rivers and Rivolets empty themſelves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun thoſe kind vapors, wherewith it watereth this whole Land, and whereby all His Majeſties Land and Sea Forces (by whoſe vigilance we ſleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do ſubſiſt the ſeveral Courts of the King and

Royal

Royal Family (by which the Honour and Splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadors abroad, Great Officers of the Crown, and Judges at home, &c.) If this Revenue be truly paid, and brought into the Exchequer, it is sure that in all *Europe* there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers proportionably doth re-imburse the same.

It was complained by *H.* 4. of *France*, *Que les despens que faisoyent les Officiers de l' Espargne montoyent a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the Exchequer Officers exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues: whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in *England*, but only that the necessary Charges of the Crown are of late so great, that the Kings setled Revenue cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through a Magnifying *Glass*, whereby it appears a great Grievance, and never making use of those Prospective Glasses (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar off the Calamity that is coming on like an armed man, and cannot without such payments be prevented.

The King of *England*'s Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid base wayes used in other Countreys, as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies, sale of

of Offices of Justice and Law, by Merchandising, by a General Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos*, or Impost upon all Goods at the entrance into any Inland County, or Inland City; by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection, *&c.*

But the Revenues of the King of *England* consist either in Demesnes, (as afore) or in Lands belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, Dutchy of *Cornwall*, and Dutchy of *Lancaster*, in Tenths and First-Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements, and Confiscations; but more especially of late in those few Imposts afore-mentioned.

Strength.

The mighty power of the King of *England* before the Conjunction of *Scotland*, and total subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World, and sufficiently felt by our Neighbour-Nations. What his Strength hath been since, was never fully tried by King *James* or King *Charles* the First, their Parliaments and People having upon all occasions been refractory, and thwarting those Good Kings Designs: but now, that the Parliaments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to vie which shall more readily comply with their Soveraign's Desires and Designs, it is not easie to comprehend what mighty things His Majesty now raigning might attempt and effect. But let him be considered abstractly, as King only of *England*,

land, which is like a huge Fortreſs or Garriſoned Town, fenced not only with ſtrong Works, her Port-Towns with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded alſo with excellent Out-Works, the ſtrongeſt and beſt built Ships of War in the World; then ſo abundantly furniſht within with Men and Horſe, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* ſhould conſpire (which God forbid) they could hardly diſtreſs it *Her home-bred Wares are ſufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to deſtroy her.*

This for the Defenſive ſtrength of the King of *England*, now for his Offenſive Puiſſance, how formidable muſt he be to the World, when they ſhall underſtand that the King of *England* is well able, whenever he is willing, to raiſe of Engliſh Men Two hundred thouſand, and of Engliſh Horſe Fifty thouſand (for ſo many during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both ſides) yet (which is admirable) ſcarce any miſs of them in any City, Town or Village; and when they ſhall conſider that the valiant and martial Spirit of the Engliſh, their natural Agility of Body, their patience, hardineſs, and ſtedfaſtneſs is ſuch, and their fear of death ſo little, that no Neighbour-Nation upon *equal Number and Terms* ſcarce durſt ever abide Battel with them either at Sea or at Land: when they ſhall conſider, that for tranſporting of an Army,

my, the King of *England* hath at command 160 excellent Ships of War, and can hire 200 ſtout Engliſh Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War; that he can ſoon Man the ſame with the beſt Sea-ſoldiers (if not the beſt Mariners) in the whole World. And that for maintaining ſuch a mighty Fleet ſufficient money for a *competent time* may be raiſed only by a Land Taxe, and for a *long time* by a moderate Exciſe, and that upon ſuch Commodities only as naturally occaſion Exceſs or Luxury, Wantonneſs, Idleneſs, Pride, or Corruption of Manners.

In a word, when they ſhall conſider, that by the moſt commodious and advantageous Scituation of *England*, the King thereof (if he be not wanting to himſelf or his ſubjects wanting to him) muſt be Maſter of the Sea, and that as on Land, whoſoever is Maſter of the Field, is ſaid to be alſo Maſter of every Town when it ſhall pleaſe him; ſo he that is Maſter of the Sea, may be ſaid in ſome ſort to be Maſter of every Country, at leaſt bordering upon the Sea, for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what Terms he pleaſeth, and to extend his Conqueſts even to the *Antipodes*.

Rex Angliæ eſt perſona mixta cum Sacerdote, ſay our Lawyers. He is a Prieſt as well as a King. *Perſon.*

He is anointed with *Oyle*, as the Prieſts were at firſt, and afterward the Kings of *Iſrael*, to intimate that his Perſon is *Sacred*.

cred and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment* called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other Priestly Vests; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King as a Spiritual Person received in both Kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*; all *Extra-Parochial Tythes*, some Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits belong to the King, of which Lay-men both by Common and Canon Law are pronounced uncapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church, as *Constantine* the Emperour said of himself, Ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκτὸς ὑπὸ Θεοῦ καθεσταμένος Ἐπίσκοπος ἂν εἴην. *But I am constituted Bishop for external things of the Church.*

Rex idem hominum Phœbique Sacerdos.

He is, as the Roman Emperors, Christian as well as Heathen, stiled themselves, *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme *Pastor* of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, Consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels, but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, as the Administration of Sacraments,

ments, Preaching, and other Church Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Perſon* of the King, of the *Life* and *Safety* thereof, the Laws and Cuſtoms of *England* are ſo tender, that they have made it *High-Treaſon*, onely to imagine or intend the death of the King. And becauſe by imagining or conſpiring the death of the Kings Councellors or great Officers of his Houſhold, the deſtruction of the King hath thereby ſometimes enſued, and is uſually aimed at (ſaith *Stat.* 3 *H.* 7.) that alſo was made *Felony*, to be puniſht with death, although in all other Caſes Capital the Rule is *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*, and an Engliſh Man may not in other Caſes be puniſht with death, unleſs the Act follow the intent.

The Law of *England* hath ſo high eſteem of the Kings Perſon, that to offend againſt thoſe *Perſons* and thoſe things that repreſent his *Sacred Perſon*, as to Kill ſome of the Crown Officers, or to Kill any of the Kiugs *Judges* executing their Office, or to counterfeit the Kings Seals, or his Moneys, is made *High-Treaſon*; becauſe by all theſe the Kings Perſon is repreſented: and *High-Treaſon* is in the Eye of the Law ſo horrid, that beſides loſs of Life and Honour, Real and Perſonal Eſtate of the Criminal, *his Heirs* alſo are to loſe the ſame for ever, and to be ranked amongſt the *Peaſantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King ſhall pleaſe to reſtore them. *Eſt enim tam grave crimen* (ſaith *Bracton*) *ut vix permittatur hæredibus quod vivant.* High

Treaſon

cred and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment* called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other Priestly Vests; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King as a Spiritual Person received in both Kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*; all *Extra-Parochial Tythes*, some Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits belong to the King, of which Lay-men both by Common and Canon Law are pronounced uncapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church, as *Constantine* the Emperour said of himself, Ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκτὸς ὑπὸ Θεοῦ καθεσταμένος Ἐπίσκοπος ἂν εἴμι. *But I am constituted Bishop for external things of the Church.*

Rex idem hominum Phœbique Sacerdos.

He is, as the Roman Emperors, Christian as well as Heathen, stiled themselves, *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme *Pastor* of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, Consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels, but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, as the Administration of Sacraments,

ments, Preaching, and other Church Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *Life* and *Safety* thereof, the Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender, that they have made it *High-Treason*, onely to imagine or intend the death of the King. And because by imagining or conspiring the death of the Kings Councellors or great Officers of his Houshold, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued, and is usually aimed at (saith *Stat.* 3 *H.* 7.) that also was made *Felony*, to be punisht with death, although in all other Cases Capital the Rule is *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*, and an English Man may not in other Cases be punisht with death, unless the Act follow the intent.

The Law of *England* hath so high esteem of the Kings Person, that to offend against those *Persons* and those things that represent his *Sacred Person*, as to Kill some of the Crown Officers, or to Kill any of the Kiugs *Judges* executing their Office, or to counterfeit the Kings Seals, or his Moneys, is made *High-Treason*; because by all these the Kings Person is represented: and *High-Treason* is in the Eye of the Law so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honour, Real and Personal Estate of the Criminal, *his Heirs* also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen* (saith *Bracton*) *ut vix permittatur haeredibus quod vivant.* High Treason

Treason is so grievous a Crime, that the Law not content with the Life and Estate and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his Heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the Kings Person shall go unpunisht, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished; for if an Idiot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any will, and so cannot offend) during his Idiocy or Lunacy, shall Kill, or go about to Kill the King, he shall be punisht as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit-Treason nor other sorts of High-Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the Person of the *King*, by an Antient Record it is declared, that no *Physick* ought to be administred to him, without good Warrant, this Warrant to be signed by the Advice of his Council; no other Physick but what is mentioned in the Warrant to Administer to him; the *Physicians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any *Apothecary*; and to use the assistance only of such *Chyrurgeons* as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person* and *Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound by his Allegiance to defend his Person in his *Natural* as well as *Politick* Capacity, with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith, that the *Life* and *Member* of every *Subject* is at the Service of the *Soveraign*. He is *Pater Patriæ & Dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose Life

Life or Limb in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions, or assisting him in the Execution of his Laws, should seem a pleasant thing to every Loyal hearted Subject.

The *Office* of the *King* of *England* in the Laws of King *Edward* the *Confessor* is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat & ab injuriosis defendat;* and (according to the Learned *Forteseue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare.* To fight the Battles of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them. *Office.*

Or (according to another) it is to protect and govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the Rights and Priviledges of the Church and Clergy, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the Laws and Customs of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, *&c.*

The King for the better performance of this great and weighty Office, hath certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Preeminences, and Priviledges, inherent in the Crown, called antiently *Power and Prerogative.*

by

by Lawyers *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the Law of Nations, others by Common Law, (excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy, and exalting the Kings Prerogative) and some by Statute-Law.

The King only, and the King alone, by His Royal Prerogative, hath Power without Act of Parliament *to declare War*, *make Peace*, *send and receive Ambassadours*, *make Leagues and Treaties* with any *Foreign States*, give *Commissions* for levying *Men* and *Arms* by *Sea* and *Land*, or for pressing Men if need require, dispose of all *Magazins*, *Ammunition*, *Castles*, *Fortresses*, *Ports*, *Havens*, *Ships* of *War* and *Publick Moneys*; appoint the *Metal*, *Weight*, *Purity*, and *Value* thereof, and by his *Proclamation* make any *Foreign Coyn* to be lawful Money of *England*.

By his Royal Prerogative may of his meer Will and Pleasure *Convoke*, *Adjourn*, *Prorogue*, *Remove*, and *Dissolve Parliaments*, may to any *Bill* passed by both *Houses* of *Parliament*, refuse to give (without rendring any reason) His *Royal Assent*, without which, a *Bill* is as a Body without a Soul. May at his pleasure encrease the Number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more *Barons*, and bestowing *Priviledges* upon any other Towns to send *Burgesses* to *Parliament*. May call to Parliament by Writ whom he in His Princely Wisdom thinketh fit,

and

and may refuse to send His Writ to some others that have sate in former *Parliaments*. Hath alone the choice and nomination of all Commanders and other Officers at Land and Sea; the choice and nomination of all *Magistrates*, *Councellors*, and *Officers of State*, of all *Bishops*, and other *High Dignities* in the *Church*, the bestowing of all Honours both of higher and of lower Nobility of *England*; the Power of determining *Rewards* and *Punishments*.

By his *Letters Patent* may erect new *Counties*, *Universities*, *Cities*, *Burroughs*, *Colledges*, *Hospitals*, *Schools*, *Fairs*, *Markets*, *Courts* of *Justice*, *Forests*, *Chases*, *Free-Warrens*, *&c.*

The King by his Prerogative hath power to *enfranchise* an *Alien* and make him a *Denisen*, whereby he is enabled to purchase Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath power to grant Letters of *Mart* or *Reprisal*, to grant safe *Conducts*, *&c.*

The King by His Prerogative hath had at all times the Right of *Purveyance* or *Pre-emption* of all sorts of Victuals near the Court, and to take *Horses*, *Carts*, *Boats*, *Ships*, for his Carriages at reasonable Rates; also by Proclamation to set reasonable Rates and Prices upon *Flesh*, *Fish*, *Fowl*, *Oats*, *Hay*, *&c.* which His Majesty now raigning was pleased to release, and in lieu thereof, to accept of some other recompence.

Debts

Debts due to the King, are in the first place to be satisfied in case of *Executorship* and *Administratorship*; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may protect the *Debtor* from the *Arrest* of other *Creditors*,

May distrain for the whole Rent upon one Tenant that holdeth not the whole Land; may require the *Ancestors* Debt of the *Heir*, though not especially bound, is not obliged to *demand* his Rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrain where he list.

No Proclamation can be made but by the King.

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He onely can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire or otherwise, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People, without which no man may ask it publickly.

No Forest, Chase, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The sale of his *Goods* in an open Market will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No Occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him prejudice him.

His

His *Servants* in ordinary are priviledged from ſerving in any Offices that require their attendance, as *Sheriff*, *Conſtable*, *Churchwarden*, &c.

All *Receivers* of Moneys for the King, or *Actomptants* to him for any of his *Revenues*, their *Perſons*, *Lands*, *Goods*, *Heirs*, *Executors*, *Adminiſtrators*, are chargeable for the ſame at all times, for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi.*

His Debtor hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer againſt all other Debtors, or againſt whom they have any cauſe of Perſonal Action; ſuppoſing that he is thereby diſabled to pay the King: and in this Suit the Kings Debtor being Plaintiff, hath ſome Priviledges above other.

In *Doubtful Caſes*, *Semper præſumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute reſtraineth the King, except he be eſpecially named therein. The quality of his Perſon alters the deſcent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt Tenancy*; no *Eſtoppel* can bind him, nor *Judgement final* in a *Writ of Right.*

Judgements entred againſt the Kings Title, are entred with a *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*, That if at any time the Kings Council at Law can make out his Title better; that Judgement ſhall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by His Prerogative might have demanded reaſonable *Aid-Money* of His Subjects to Knight His eldeſt Son at the age

age of Fifteen, and to Marry His eldest Daughter at the age of Seven years: Which reasonable Aid is Twenty shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty pound a year in *Soccage*. Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner, Aid-Money is to be paid by the Subjects to set Him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes, Him thereunto moving, may *protect* any Man against Suits at Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is *party*, His Officers with an *Arrest* by force of a Process at Law, may enter (and if entrance be denied) may break open the House of any Man, although every Mans House is said to be his Castle, and hath a Priviledge to protect him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice or Spiritual Living is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a subject.

None but the King can hold plea of false Judgements in the Court of his Tenants.

The King of *England* by His Prerogative is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the custody of the Persons and Estates of such as for want of understanding, cannot govern themselves or serve the King; so the Persons and Estates of *Ideots* and *Lunaticks* are in the custody of the King, that of *Ideots* to his own use, and that of *Lunaticks* to the use of the next Heir. So the Custody or Wardships of all such Infants whose Ancestors held their Lands by Tenure in *Capite* or Knight-service, were ever since the Con-

Conqueſt in the Kings of *England*, to the great honour and benefit of the King and Kingdom; though ſome abuſes made ſome of the people out of love with their good, and the right of that part of His juſt Prerogative.

The King by His Prerogative is *Ultimus Hæres Regni*, and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of all Rivers) the *Receptacle* of all Eſtates when no Heir appears; for this cauſe all Eſtates for want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, Revert or Eſcheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Preſentation by the Biſhop, are lapſed at laſt to the King: All *Treaſure-Trove* (that is, *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate*, or *Bullion*, found and the owners unknown) belongs to the King; ſo all *Wayfs, Strays, Wrecks*, not granted away by Him, [or any former Kings; all *Waſte Ground* or *Land* recovered from the *Sea*; all *Lands* of *Aliens* dying before *Naturalization* or *Denization*, and all things whereof the property is not known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines*, in whoſe Ground ſoever they are found; *Royal Fiſhes*, as *Whales, Sturgeons, Dolphins, &c. Royal Fowl*, as *Swans*, not markt and ſwimming at Liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the *Church*, the *Kings Prerogative* and *Power* is extraordinary great. He onely hath the *Patronage* of all *Biſhopricks*, none can be choſen but by His *Conge d'Eſlire*, whom He hath firſt Nominated; none can be *conſecrated* Biſhop, or take poſſeſſion of the Revenues of the Biſhoprck, without

the Kings special Writ or Assent. He is the *Guardian* or *Nursing Father* of the Church, which our Kings of *England* did so reckon amongst their principal cares, as in the Three and twentieth year of King *Edward* the First, it was alledged in a pleading and allowed. The King hath Power to call a *National* or *Provincial Synod*, and with the advice and consent thereof to make *Canons*, *Orders*, *Ordinances*, and *Constitutions*, to introduce into the Church what *Ceremonies* He shall think fit; *reform* and *correct* all *Heresies*, *Schisms*, punish *Contempts*, *&c.* and therein, and thereby to declare what Doctrines in the *Church*, are fit to be published or professed, What *Translation of the Bible to be allowed*; what *Books of the Bible* are *Canonical*, and what *Apocryphal*, *&c.*

The King hath a power, not onely to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract the Limits of any old *Bishoprick*; or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice*; but also by His Letters Patents, may erect new *Bishopricks*, as *Henry* the Eighth did six at one time; and the late King *Charles* the Martyr intended to do at S. *Albans*, for the honor of the *First Martyr* of *England*, and for Contracting the too large extent of the Bishoprick of *Lincoln*, may also erect new Archbishopricks, Patriarchats, *&c.*

In the Twenty eighth of *Elizabeth*, when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting *Faculties*, conferring *Holy Orders*, *Ecclesiastical Censures*,

sures, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non Residency*, *&c.* The Queen much incensed, forbad them to meddle in any *Ecclesiastical Affairs*, for that it belonged to her Prerogative, *&c.*

The King hath power to pardon the violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to abrogate such as are unfitting or useless; to dispence with the rigor of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, and with any thing that is onely *Prohibitum & malum per accidens*, *& non malum in se.* As for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a *Priest* to hold *two Benefices*, or to succeed his *Father* in a *Benefice*, or to be *Non-Resident*, *&c.* For a *Bishop* to hold a vacant Bishoprick, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice* in *Commendam* or *Trust.*

Hath power to dispence with some *Acts* of *Parliament*, *Penal Statutes*, by *Non-Obstantes*, where himself is onely concerned, to moderate the rigor of the Laws according to *Equity* and *Conscience*, to alter or suspend any particular Law, that He judgeth hurtful to the *Commonwealth*; to grant special *Priviledges* and *Charters* to any Subject, to pardon a Man, by Law condemned, to interpret by His *Judges*, *Statutes*, and in Cases not defined by Law, to determine and pass Sentence.

And this is that *Royal Prerogative*, which in the Hand of a King, is a *Scepter of Gold*; but in the Hands of Subjects, is a *Rod of Iron.*

This is that *Jus Coronæ*, a Law that is parcel of the Law of the Land; part of the *Common Law*, and contained in it; and

hath the precedence of all Laws and Customs of *England*; and therefore void in Law, is every *Custom*, *Quæ exaltet se in Prerogativam Regis.*

Some of these *Prerogatives*, especially those that relate to *Justice* and *Peace*, are so essential to *Royalty*, that they are for ever inherent in the Crown, and make the *Crown*: they are like the *Sun-beams* in the Sun, and as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers, that a *Prerogative* in *Point* of *Government*, cannot be restrained or bound by *Act of Parliament*, but is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*: Wherefore the *Lords* and *Commons* (*Rot. Parl.* 42 *Edw.* 3. *Numb.* 7.) declared, that they could not assent in Parliament to any thing, that tended to the *disherison* of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no, though the King should desire it. And every King of *England*, as he is *Debitor Justiciæ* to His People, so is He in Conscience, obliged to defend and maintain all the Rights of the Crown in possession, and to endeavor the recovery of those, whereof the Crown hath been dispossest; and when any King hath not religiously observed His duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal blow to the Church of *England*, was given when *Henry* the Eighth, waving His own Royal Prerogative, referred the Redress of the Church to the *House* of *Commons* (as the Lord *Herbert* observes, *Hist. Hen.* 8.) So

the

the greateſt blow that ever was given to Church and State, was when the late King parting with His abſolute Power of *Diſſolving Parliaments*, gave it (though onely *Proilla vice*) to the *Two Houſes of Parliament*. And indeed, it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it ſeem a *Paradox*) to be far more ſolliſitous, that the King ſhould maintain and defend his own *Prerogative* and *Preeminence*, then their *Rights* and *Liberties*; the truth whereof will appear to any Man that ſadly conſiders the miſchiefs and inconveniences that neceſſarily follow the diminution of the *Kings Prerogative*, above all that can be occaſioned by ſome particular infringements of the Peoples Liberties. As on the other ſide, it much concerns every King of *England*; to be very careful of the Subjects juſt Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the beſt of Kings, *Charles* the Firſt, *That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties ſtrengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

Supremacy and Soveraignty.

Whatſoever things are proper to *Supream Magiſtrates*, as *Crowns*, *Scepters*, *Purple Robe*, *Golden Globe*, and *Holy Unction*, have as long appertained to the King of *England*, as to any other Prince in *Europe*: He holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vaſſallage*, nor receiveth his *Inveſtiture* or *Inſtalment* from another. Acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to any, but *God* onely. Not to the *Emperor*; for, *Omnem poteſtatem habet Rex Angliæ in Regno ſuo quam Imperator*

vendicat in Imperio; and therefore the Crown of *England*, hath been declared in *Parliaments* long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be Emperor of *England* and *Ireland*, and might wear an *Imperial Crown*, although he chuseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*: Such as was antiently worn by the Emperors of *Rome*, and that, because his Predecessors have triumphed; not onely over Five Kings of *Ireland*, but also over the *Welsh*, *Scotch*, and *French* Kings.

He acknowledgeth onely Precedence to the Emperor, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is Αὐτοκράτωρ in the *State*, so he is Αρχιεπίσκοπος in the *Church*. He acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to the Bishop of *Rome*, whose long arrogated *Authority* in *England* was, One thousand five hundred thirty five, in a full *Parliament* of all the Lords *Spiritual* as well as *Temporal*, declared null, and the King of *England* declared to be by Antient Right, in all Causes, over all Persons, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supream Governor.*

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ Ordinarius*, Supream Ordinary in all the Dioceses of *England*: Ἐπίσκοπος τῶν Ἐπισκόπων, and for His Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the *Tenths* and *First-Fruits* of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supream Right of Patronage through all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount*, over all the Ecclesiastical

ſiaſtical Benefices in *England*; ſo that if the mean Patron as aforeſaid, preſent not in due time; nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Preſentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is *Lord Paramount*, *Supream Landlord* of all the Lands of *England*; and all Landed Men are mediately, or immediately His Tenants, by ſome Tenure or other: For no Man in *England*, but the King, hath *Allodium & Directum Dominium*, the ſole and independent Property or Domain in any Land. He that hath the Fee, the *Jus perpetuum*, and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to His Soveraign for it: ſo it is not ſimply his own, he muſt ſwear Fealty to ſome Superior.

The King is *Summus totius Regni Anglicani Juſticiarius*, *Supream Judge*, or *Lord Chief Juſtice* of all *England*. He is the Fountain from whence all Juſtice is derived, no Subject having here as in *France*, *Haute moyenne & baſſe Juſtice* He alone hath the Soveraign Power in the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, and in the Execution of the Law; and whatſoever power is by him committed to others, the *dernier reſort* is ſtill remaining in himſelf, ſo that he may ſit in any Court, and take Cogniſance of any Cauſe (as anciently Kings ſate in the Court, now called *The Kings Bench*, *Henry* the Third in his *Court of Exchequer*, and *Henry* the Seventh; and King *James* ſometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treaſons, *&c.* wherein the King being Plaintiff, and ſo Party, he

sits not personally in Judgement, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the *King* of *England*, there lies no Appeal in Ecclesiastical Affairs to the Bishop of *Rome*, as it doth in other Principal Kingdoms of *Europe*; nor in Civil Affairs to the Emperor, as in some of the *Spanish*, and other Dominions of *Christendome*; nor in either to the People of *England* (as some of late have dreamed) who in themselves, or by their *Representatives* in the *House* of *Commons* in *Parliament*, were ever *Sub-ordinate*, and never *Superior*, nor so much as co-ordinate to the *King* of *England*.

The *King* being the onely *Soveraign* and *Supream Head*, is furnished with Plenary Power, Prerogative, and Jurisdiction to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbor Kings do want a full power to do Justice in all Causes, to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in *Causes Ecclesiastical*.

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis dominiis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, a quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes & super omnes (in suis ditionibus) Deos & Homines.*

Divinity. The Title of *Dii*, or *Gods*, plurally is often in *Holy Writ*, by *God himself*, attributed to *Great Princes*; both because as *Gods Vicars* or *Vice Dei* upon Earth, they repre-

represent the Majesty and Power of the *God of Heaven* and *Earth*, and to the end, that the people might have so much the higher esteem, and more reverend awfulness of them; for if that fails, all *Order* fails; and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows in a Nation.

Frequently in the *Civil Law* those Divine Titles, *Numen*, *Oraculum*, *Sacratissimus*, *&c.* were given to the Emperors: moreover the substance of the Titles of *God* was used by the Antient Christian Emperors, as *Divinitas nostra & Æternitas nostra*, *&c.* As imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly onely in God; and the good Christians of those times, out of their excess of respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperor (as *Joseph* was wont by the life of *Pharaoh*) and *Vegetius*, a Learned Writer of that Age, seems to justifie it: *Nam Imperatori* (saith he) *tanquam præsenti & corporali Deo fidelis est præstanda Devotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore.* For a faithful devotion to the Emperor, as to a corporal god upon Earth, ought to be performed, and a very diligent service to be paid: for then we truly serve *God*, when with a Loyal affection we love him, whom *God* hath placed to Raign over us.

So the Laws of *England* looking upon the *King*, as a *God upon Earth*, do attribute unto him divers Excellencies that belong properly to *God* alone, as Justice in the

the Abstract, *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere.* So also Infallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare.* And as God is perfect, so the Law will have no imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no Stain or Corruption of Blood, for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and such Attainder made by *Act* of *Parliament*) is *ipso facto* purged. No Nonage or Minority; for His Grant of Lands, though held in his Natural, not Politick Capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage: Higher then this the Law attributeth a kind of immortality to the King, *Rex Angliæ non moritur*; his death is in Law termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another. He is said not subject to Death, because he is a Corporation in himself, that liveth for ever, all *Interregna*, being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *Ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, That the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts* of *Justice*; and therefore cannot be non-suited, (as Lawyers speak) in all His Palaces, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the Presence Chamber, wheresoever the *Chair* of *State* is placed, though the King be many miles distant from

from thence. And His Majesties good Subjects usually bow towards the said *Chair*, when they enter into the *Presence Chamber*, or into the *House* of *Lords* in Parliament.

He hath a kind of *Universal Influence* over all his Dominions, every Soul within his Territories, may be said to feel at all times his *Power* and his *Goodness*, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia defendit*, *Omnium Otium illius Labor*, *Omnium Delicias illius Industria*, *Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio*, *&c.*

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise Men from Death to Life, by pardoning whom the Law hath condemned, can create to the Highest Dignity, as Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, *&c.* and annihilate the same at pleasure.

Divers other Semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He in his own Dominions (as *God*) saith, *Vindicta est mihi*; for all punishments do proceed from him, in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So He onely can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver His Judgement by the Mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the *King* of *England* cannot do. *Rex Angliæ nihil injuste potest*, and the *King* cannot divest himself, or his Successors, of any part of his Regal *Power*, *Prerogative*, and *Authority*, inherent and annext to the Crown:

Crown: Not that there is any defect in the *Kings Power* (as there is none in *Gods Power*, though he cannot lie, nor do any thing that implies Contradiction:) Not but that the *King* of *England* hath as absolute a Power over all his Subjects, as any Christian Prince rightfully and lawfully hath, or ever had: Not but that he still hath a kind of *Omnipotency* not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects: *Nemo quidem de factis ejus præsumat disputare* (saith *Bracton*) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justiciarii, multo minus privatæ personæ, disputare.* Not but that the *King* may do what he please, without either oppositon or resistance, and without being questioned by his Subjects; for the *King* cannot be impleaded for any Crime; no *Action* lieth against his Person, because the Writ goeth forth in his own Name, and he cannot Arrest himself. If the *King* should seise the Lands (which God forbid) or should take away the Goods of any particular Subject, having no Title by Law so to do; there is no remedy. Onely this, *Locus erit* (saith the same *Bracton*) *supplicationi quod factum suum corrigat & emendet, quod quidem si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad pœnam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem.* There may be Petitions and Supplications made, that His Majesty will be pleased to rule according to Law, which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient that he must expect, that the *King of Kings* will

will be the *Avenger* of oppreſſed Loyal Subjects.

His *Councellours* may alſo diſſwade him, his Officers may decline his unlawful Commands, the perſecuted may flie, all may uſe Prayers and Tears, the onely Weapons of the Primitive and Beſt Chriſtians, and (rather then reſiſt by force and Arms) meekly to ſuffer Martyrdom, the Crown whereof is utterly taken away by all reſiſtance.

But there are alſo divers things which the *King* cannot do, *Salvo Jure*, *Salvo Juramento*, & *ſalva Conſcientia ſua*; becauſe by an Oath at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of *Nature*, *Nations*, and of Chriſtianity, he holds himſelf bound (as do all other Chriſtian *Kings*) to protect and defend his People, to do Juſtice, and ſhew Mercy, to preſerve Peace and Quietneſs amongſt them; to allow them their juſt Rights and Liberties, to conſent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the enacting of good Laws. Two things eſpecially the *King* of *England* doth not uſually do without the conſent of his Subjects, *viz.* *Make new Laws*, and raiſe *new Taxes*, there being ſomething of *odium* in both of them; the one ſeeming to diminiſh the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property; Therefore, that all occaſion of Diſaffection towards the *King* (the Breath of our Noſtrils, and the Light of our Eyes, as he is Stiled in *Holy Scripture*) might be avoided; it was moſt wiſe-

ly

ly contrived by our Ancestors, that for both these, should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject.

These, and divers other *Prerogatives*, rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless, the Kings of *England* usually govern this Kingdom, by the ordinary known *Laws* and *Customs* of the Land (as the *Great God* doth the World by the *Laws of Nature*) yet in some cases, for the benefit, not dammage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the *King* of *Kings* doth of his extraordinary power of working of *Miracles*.

Lastly, to the Kings of *England Quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *Super-excellent*, if not *Miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward* the Confessor, that is, to remove and to cure the *Struma* or *Scrofula*, that stubborn disease, commomnly called *The Kings Evil*.

Which manifest Cure, is ascribed by some malignant *Non-Conformists*, to the power of Fancy, and exalted Imagination; but what can that contribute to small Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every year. The manner of the Cure is briefly thus.

Upon certain dayes almost every week, so long as the cool Seasons last, His Majesty is Graciously pleased to permit all the sick of that disease to be brought into his Royal Presence, after they have been carefully viewed and allowed by His Majesties Surgeons;

geons; then there is an appointed short Form of *Divine Service*, wherein are read (besides some short Prayers pertinent to the occasion) two portions of Scripture taken out of the *Gospel*, and at these words, [*They shall lay their hands on the sick, and they shall recover*] the King gently draws both His Hands over the sore of the sick person; and those words are repeated at the touch of every one.

Again, at these words [*That Light was the true Light, which Lighteth every man that cometh into the World*] pertinently used, If it be considered that that Light did never shine more comfortably, if not more visibly, than in the healing of so many leprous and sick persons. At those words, the King putteth about the neck of each sick person a piece of Gold, called (from the Impression) an *Angel*, being in valew about two Thirds of a French Pistol.

In consideration of these and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom, nor other Potentate receives from his Subjects more *Reverence*, *Honor*, and *Respect*, than the King of *England*. All his people at their first addresses kneel to him; He is at all times served upon the *Knee*, all persons (not the Prince, or other Heir Apparent excepted) stand bare in the Presence of the King, and in the Presence Chamber (though in the Kings absence) all Men are not only bare, but also do, or ought to do reverence to the *Respect.*

Chair

Chair of State. Onely it was one indulged by Queen *Mary*, for some eminent Services performed by *Henry Ratliff*, Earl of *Sussex*, that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in her Presence, but perhaps, in imitation of the like liberty, allowed by *King Philip* her Husband, and other *Kings* of *Spain* at this day, to some of the Principal Nobility there called *Grandees* of *Spain*.

Any thing or Act done in the *Kings* Presence, is presumed to be void of all deceit and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the *Kings* Court, where the *King* is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a Married Woman, and others whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact.

The *Kings* onely Testimony of any thing done in his Presence, is of as high a nature and credit as any *Record*; and in all *Writs* sent forth for the dispatch of *Justice*, he useth no other witness but himself, *viz. Teste me ipso.*

CHAP. V.

Of Succession to the Crown of England, *and of the Kings Minority, Incapacity, and Absence.*

THe *King* of *England* hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance*, and the *Laws* and *Customs* of *England*.

Upon

Upon the death of the *King*, the next of Kinred, though born out of the *Dominions* of *England*, or born of Parents, nor Subjects of *England*, as by the Law, and many examples in the *English Histories*, it doth manifestly appear, is, and is immediately *King* before any *Proclamation*, *Coronation*, *Publication*, or consent of *Peers* or *People*.

The Crown of *England* descends from *Father* to *Son*, and his Heirs; for want of *Sons*, to the Eldest Daughter; and her Heirs; for want of *Daughters*, to the *Brother* and his Heirs; and for want of *Brother* to the *Sister* and her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather Custom of *France*, hath here no more force then it had anciently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain*, and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians*, that French Custom is still and ever was in use.

In case of descent of the Crown (contrary to the Custom of the descent of Estates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* shall inherit, so from *King Edward the Sixth* the Crown and Crown Lands descended to Queen *Mary* of the half blood, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the half blood to the last Possessor.

At the death of every King, die not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *durante bene placito*, and of all Justices of Peace.

During

Minority During the Minority of the *King* of *England* whatsoever is Enacted in Parliament, he may afterwards at the Age of 24 revoke, and utterly null by his Letters Patent under his Great Seal, and this by *Stat.* 28 *H.* 8. *c.* 17.

If the *King* be likely to leave his Crown to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament* appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit Person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of by the Three States assembled in the name of the Infant *King*, who by Nature or Alliance hath most Interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom left benefit can accrue by his Death or Diminution; as the *Uncle* by the *Mothers side*, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*; is made Protector; so during the minority of *Edward* the Sixth, his Uncle by the Mothers side, the Duke of *Sommerset* had the Tuition of him, and was called Protector: and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the Minority of *Edward* the Fifth) it hath proved of ill consequence.

Incapacity. If the *King* of *England* be *Non compos mentis*, or by reason of an incurable disease, weakness, or old age, become uncapable of Governing, then is made a *Regent*, *Protector*, or *Guardian*, to Govern.

King

King Edward the Third being at last aged, sick, and weak, and by grief for the death of the *Black Prince*, sore broken in body and mind, did of his own will create his Fourth Son, *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, Guardian, or Regent of *England*.

If the *King* be absent upon any Foreign Expedition, or otherwise, (which anciently was very usual) the Custom was to constitute a *Vicegerent* by Commission under the *Great Seal*, giving him several Titles and Powers according as the necessity of affairs have required; sometime he hath been called *Lord Warden*, or *Lord Keeper* of the *Kingdom*, and therewith hath had the general power of a *King*, as was practised during the *Absence* of *Edward* the First, Second, and Third, and of *Henry* the Fifth, but *Henry* the Sixth to the Title of Warden or Guardian, added the Stile of *Protector* of the *Kingdom*, and of the Church of *England*; and gave him so great Power in his absence, that he was *tantum non Rex*, swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the Crown; executing Laws, Summoning Parliaments under his own *Teste* as *King*, and giving his assent to Bills in Parliament, whereby they became as binding as any other Acts. *Absence*

Sometimes during the *Kings* absence the *Kingdom* hath been committed to the care of several Noblemen, and sometimes of *Bishops*, as less dangerous for attempting any

any usurpation of the Crown; sometimes to one Bishop, as *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Vice-Roy of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* the Third was in *Flanders*, though his Son then but nine years old, had the Name of *Protector*) *John Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Governor both of the *Kings* Son and of the Realm; so *King Henry* the First during his absence (which was sometimes three or four years together) usually constituted *Roger*, that famous Bishop of *Salisbury*, sole Governor of the Realm, a Man excellently qualified for Government.

Lastly, Sometimes to the Queen, as two several times during the absence of *Henry* the Eighth in *France*.

CHAP. VI.

Of the QUEEN *of* ENGLAND.

Name. THe *Queen* so called from the *Saxon Koningin*, whereof the last syllable is pronounced by Forreigners as *ghee* in English, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as an *Almes-house* is sometimes called a *Spital* from *Hospital*, and *Sander* from *Alexander*.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the Life of the *King*, as any Queen of *Europe*.

From

From the *Saxon* times the Queen *Consort* of *England*, though she be an Alien born, and though during the Life of the *King* she be *femme covert* (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization*, or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee Simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the *King*, hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *femme sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *femme covert* may do. *Prerogative.*

She may present by her self to a Spiritual Benefice; and in a *Quare Impedit* brought by her, plenarty by the presentation of another is no more a Bar against her, then it is against the *King*.

She shall not be amerced if she be Nonsuited in any Action, *&c.*

Had anciently a Revenue of *Queen-Gold*, or *Aurum Reginæ*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth part of so much as by the Name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, *&c.* came to the *King*.

Of latter times hath had as large a Dower as any Queen in Christendom; hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, *&c.*

The Queen may not be impleaded till first petitioned, if she be *Plaintiff* the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 days, *&c.*

It

Dignity. Is reputed the Second Person in the *Kingdom.*

The Law setteth so high a valew upon her, as to make it High-Treason to conspire Her death, or to violate her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Atturney* and *Sollicitor*, for the Queens sake have respect above others, and place within the *Bar* with the *Kings Council.*

The like honour, the like Reverence and respect that is due to the *King*, is exhibited to the Queen both by Subjects and Foreigners; and also to the Queen *Dowager* or Widow-Queen, who also above other Subjects loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Katherine*, Widow to *King Henry* the Fifth, being Married to *Owen ap Theodore* Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England* much less doth a Queen by inheritance, or a Queen *Soveraign* of *England*, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Soveraign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to *King Phillip.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Sons *and* Daughters *of* ENGLAND.

THe Children of the *King* of *England* are called the *Sons and Daughters of England*; becauſe all the Subjects of *England* have a ſpecial intereſt in them, though the whole Power of Education, Marriage, and diſpoſing of them, is onely in the *King*.

Eldeſt Son.

The Eldeſt Son of the *King* is born Duke of *Cornwall*, and as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day preſumed, and by Law taken to be of full age, ſo that he may that day ſue for the Livery of the ſaid Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the ſame, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created Prince of *Wales*, whoſe *Inveſtiture* is performed by the Impoſition of a *Cap of Eſtate* and Coronet on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his hand a *Verge* of *Gold*, the Embleme of Government, and a *Ring* of Gold on his Finger, to intimate, that he muſt be a Husband to his Countrey, and Father to her Children. Alſo to him is given and granted Letters Patent to hold the ſaid Principality to him and his Heirs *Kings* of *England*, by which words the ſeparation

paration of this Principality is prohibited. His Mantle which he wears in Parliament is once more doubled, or hath one Guard more then a Dukes, and his Coronet of *Crosses* and *Flower-de-luce*, and his Cap of State indented.

Since our present Kings happy Restauration, it was solemnly ordered, that the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown of *England*, shall use and bear his Coronet of *Crosses* and *Flower-de-luces* with one Arch, and in the midst a *Ball* and *Cross*, as hath the Royal *Diadem*. That the Duke of *York* and all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the Kings of *England*, shall use and bear their Coronets, composed of *Crosses* and *Flower-de-luces* only, but all their Sons respectively having the Title of Dukes, shall bear and use their Coronets composed of *Crosses* and *Flower-de-luces*, such as are used in the Composure of the Coronets of Dukes, not being of the Royal Family.

From the day of his Birth he is commonly stiled the *Prince*, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is antient, and was first given by King *Edward* the First to his Eldest Son, for the *Welsh* Nation till that time, unwilling to submit to the Yoke of strangers, that King so ordered, that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Caernavan Castle* in *Wales*, and then demanded of the *Welsh*, as some affirm, *If they would be content to subject themselves*

to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of Engliſh, *and againſt whoſe life they could take no juſt exception.* Whereunto they readily conſenting, the King nominated this his new born Son, and afterwards Created him Prince of *Wales*, and beſtowed on him all the Lands, Honours and Revenues belonging to the ſaid Principality.

The Prince hath ever ſince been ſtiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitaine* and *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter* and *Flint*, which Earldoms are always conferred upon him by Letters Patent. Since the *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, his Title hath been *Magnæ Britanniæ Princeps*, but more ordinarily the Prince of *Wales*. As eldeſt Son to the King of *Scotland* he is Duke of *Rotheſay* and Seneſchal of *Scotland* from his Birth.

The King of *Englands* Eldeſt Son (ſo long as *Normandy* remained in their hands) was alwayes ſtiled Duke of *Normandy*.

Antiently the Princes Arms of *Wales*, whilſt they were Soveraigns, bare *quarterly Gules*, and *Or*, 4 *Lyons paſſant gardant counterchanged.*

The Armes of the Prince of *Wales* at this day, differ from thoſe of the King only by addition of a *Label* of three points charged with nine *Torteaux*, and the *Device* of the Prince is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Oſtrich* Feathers, inſcribed with *Ich dien*, which in the German, or old Saxon Tongue is, *I ſerve*, alluding perhaps to

that in the Gospel, *The Heir whilst his Father liveth differeth not from a Servant.* This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy* by *John* King of *Bohemia*, as serving there under the King of the French, and there slain by *Edward* the *Black Prince*, and since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the Vulgar, called the *Princes Arms.*

Dignity. The Prince by our Law is reputed as the same Person with the King, and so declared by a Statute of *Henry* the Eighth, *Coruscat enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *radiis Regis Patris sui & censetur una persona cum ipso.* And the Civilians say, the Kings eldest Son may be stiled a King.

Priviledges. He hath certain Priviledges above other persons.

To imagine the death of the Prince, to violate the Wife of the Prince, is made High-Treason.

Hath therefore had Priviledge of having a *Purveyour*, and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he shall please.

To the Prince at the Age of 15 was a certain Aid of Money from all the Kings Tenants, and all that held of him in *Capite*, by *Knights-Service*, and *Free-Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in nature is a distinct Person from the King, so in Law also in some cases he is a Subject, holdeth his Principallities and Seignories of the King, giveth the

the same respect to the King, as other Subjects do.

The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesnes of that Dutchy have been alienated; are especially out of the *Tinn Mines* in *Cornwall*, which with all other profits of that Dutchy amount yearly to the sum of 14000 *l.* *Revenues*

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales*, surveyed 200 years ago was above 4680 *l.* yearly, a rich Estate according to the valew of Money in those dayes.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to about 20000 *l.*

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales*; were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

The *Cadets* or younger Sons of *England*, are *created*, (not born) Dukes or Earls of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth. *Cadets.*

They have no certain *Appanages* as in *France*, but onely what the good pleasure of the King bestowes upon them.

All the Kings Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right Councellors of State, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the eldest of which had an *Aid*, or certain rate of Money paid by every Tenant *in Capite*, *Knights Service*, and *Soccage*, towards Her Dowry or Marriage Portion; and to violate Her unmarried is High-Treason at this day.

To all the Kings Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; All Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence, to kneel when they are admitted to *kiss* their hands, and at Table they are (*out of the Kings Presence*) served on the *Knee*.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the King, if *Plaintiffs*, the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes, as in case of other Subjects.

All the Kings Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Unkles, and Nephews of the King, are by *Stat.* 31 *Henry* Eight, to precede others in *England*; It is true, the word *Granson* is not there *in terminis*, but is understood, as Sir *Edward Coke* holds, by *Nephew*, which in Latin being *Nepos*, signifies also, and chiefly a *Grandson*.

The *Natural*, or illigitimate Sons and Daughters of the King, after they are acknowledged by the King, have had here as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles under those of the Blood Royal.

They

They bear what Surname the King pleaſeth to give them, and for Armes the Arms of *England*, with a *Baſton*, or a *Border Gobionne*, or ſome other mark of illegitimation. Some Kings of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry* the Firſt had no fewer than Sixteen Illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth amongſt others had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, Named *Henry Fitzroy*, Created by him Duke of *Somerſet* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the preſent KING *of* ENGLAND, *and therein of His Name, Sur-Name, Genealogie, Birth, Baptiſme, Court, Education, Reſtauration, Marriage*, &c:

THe *King* now Raigning is the Second of that Name. His Name of Baptiſme *Charles*, in the German Tongue ſignifies one of a Maſculine ſtrength or vertue. *CHARLES* *Name.*

The Royal, and alſo the moſt Princely and Antient Families of *Europe*, at this day *Surname.*

day have properly no *Surnames*, for neither is *Burbon* the Surname, but the Title of the Royal Family of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart* of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*, nor *Theodore* or *Tudor* for his five immediate Ancestors in *England*, nor *Plantagenet* for eleven Successions before; as some vainly think; for althouh *Geffery* Duke of *Anjou* was surnamed *Plantagenet* from a *Broom Stalke*, commonly worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son *Henry* the Second King of *England*, was surnamed *Fitz-Empress*, and his Son *Richard*, *Cœur de Lyon*: So *Owen* Grandfather to King *Henry* the Seventh, was *ap Meridith*, and he *ap Theodore*, pronounced *Tyder*, Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambrobritains*, So *Walter* Father to *Robert* King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was only by Office *Grand Seneschal* or *High Steward*, or *Stuart* of *Scotland*, though of latter times by a long vulgar errour it hath so prevailed that it is accounted the Surname of many Families descended from him.

Steward is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*, that is in Latine *Locumtenens*, in French *Lieutenant*, because the Lord High-Steward was *Regis locum tenens*, a Name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei locum tenens*, Gods Stuart, or Lieutenant, or Vice-Gerent upon Earth.

Genealogies. Our Soveraign Lord the King now Raigning is Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and the

the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the *Great* of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks he hath in his Veins some of all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentred.

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scottish Kings* and Princes of this Island.

From the first *British* Kings the 139th Monarch, from the *Scotish* in a continued succession for almost 2000 years the 109th, from the *Saxon* the 46th, and from the first of the *Norman Line* the 26th King. So that for Royal Extraction and long Line of just descent, His Majesty now Raigning excels all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the first Prince of *Great Britain* so born, and hath in possession larger Dominions than any of his Ancestors.

He was born the 29th of *May*, 1630. at the Royal Palace of St. *James*, over which House the same day at Noon was by thousands seen a Star, and soon after the Sun suffered an Eclipse, a sad Presage as some then divined, that this Prince's Power should for some time be eclipsed, as it hath been; and some subject signified by a Star, should have extraordinary splendor. *Birth.*

Was Christened the 27th of *June* following by the then Bishop of *London* Doctor *Laud*. *Baptisme*

Had for his Godfathers his two Uncles, *Lewis* the Thirteenth King of *France*, and

Frederick Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhyn*, then called King of *Bohemia*, represented by the Duke of *Richmond* and Marquis *Hamilton*; his Godmother being his Grand-Mother, then Queen-Mother of *France*, represented by the Dutchess of *Richmond*.

Had for Governess *Mary* Countess of *Dorset*, Wife to *Edward* Earl of *Dorset*. In *May* 1638 he was first *Knighted*. and immediately after he was made *Knight* of the Garter, and installed at *Windsor*.

Court. About this time by Order, not Creation, he was first called Prince of *Wales* and had all the Profits of that Principality, and divers other Lands annexed, and Earldome of *Chester* granted unto him, and held his Court apart from the *King*.

Education. At the Age of Eight he had for *Governour* the Earl, afterwards Marquis, and now Duke of *Newcastel*, and after him the late Earl of *Berkshire*; and for *Tutor* or *Preceptor*, Doctor *Duppa* then Dean of *Christ-Church*, after Bishop of *Salisbury*, and lately of *Winchester*.

At the Age of 12 was with the King his Father at the Battel of *Edgehill*, and soon after at *Oxford* was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*.

About 14 years old was in the Head of an Army in the West of *England*.

At

At the Age of 15 a Marriage was propoſed between him and the Eldeſt Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, the *Infanta Joanna* ſince deceaſed.

Two years after was from *Cornwal* tranſported to the Iſle of *Scilly*, and after to *Jerſey*, and thence to his Royal Mother to St. *Germains* near *Paris*.

In 1648 was at Sea with ſome Naval Forces, endeavoring to reſcue the *King* his Father, then in the Iſle of *Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his Rebellious Subjects. Not many Months after, upon the ſad news of the horrid Murther of his Royal Father, he was in *Holland* firſt ſaluted *King*, and ſoon after Proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of Age.

At the Age of 20 from *Holland* he landed in *Scotland*, *June* 1650, and in *January* following was Crowned at *Scoon*.

The Third of *September* 1651 fought the Battel of *Worceſter*, whence after the unfortunate loſs of his whole Army, wandring in diſguiſe about *England* for *Six Weeks*, and moſt wonderfully preſerved he was at length tranſported from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Suſſex* to *Feccam* near *Hauvre de Grace* in *France*; in which Kingdom with his Royal Brothers and divers *Engliſh* Nobility, Clergy, and Gentry, he was for ſome years received and Treated as King of *England*, and by his Mediations and Intereſt with the Prince of *Conde*, and the Duke of *Lorain*, then in the head of two Great and Mighty Armies againſt the *French King*, quenched the then newly kindled fires of a

great and universal rebellion against him, much resembling that of *England*; and was a means of recalling the then fled and banished Cardinal *Mazarine*: After which in *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Spain*, &c. he passed the residue of his time in the Studies and Exercises most befitting a Prince; in Soliciting the Aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and vigorously promoting the several attempts of his Friends in *England*, untill the year 1660, at which time being at *Brussels* within the Spanish Territories, and perceiving a general inclination and disposition of all *England* to receive him, he providently removed himself to *Breda*, within the Dominions of the *United Netherlands*, in the Moneth of *April*, thence in *May* to the *Hague*; from whence, after a magnificent Entertainment, and an humble invitation by English Commissioners sent from the then Convention at *Westminster*, he embarkt at *Scheveling* the 23d of *May* 1660, and with a gallant English Fleet, and a gentle gale of Wind, landed the 25 at *Dover*, and on the 29th following, being his Birth-day, and then just 30 years of Age, he entred into *London*, was there received with the greatest and most universal Joy, Acclamations, and Magnificence that could possibly be expressed on so short a warning.

On the first of *June* following, his Majesty sate in *Parliament*, and on the 22 of *April* 1661 rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Westminster*, on the next day, being St. *Georges*, was Crowned with great Ceremony.

On the 28th of *May* following, declared to his Parliament his intention to marry the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, who accrodingly, in *May* 1662, being landed at *Portsmouth*, was there espoused to the King, by the then Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

His Majesties life hath been full of wonders, but three passages especially seem miraculous. First, at his Birth a Bright Star seen over him at Noon-day by many thousands. Secondly, his escape in and after the Battle of *Worcester*, when being in the very heart of *England*, forsaken by all, a sum of Money by Publick Act promised to those that should discover him, and penalty of High-Treason to any one that should conceal him; when he was seen and known to many persons of all sorts and conditions; whereof divers were very indigent, and so very subject to be tempted with the proposed reward, and divers of the Female Sex, and so most unapt to retain a secret, when he was necessitated to wait so many weeks, and appear in so many places and companies, before a fit opportunity of transportation could be found. Thirdly, His Majesties Restauration (*quippe impossibile fuit Filium tot Precationum, tot Lacrymarum, & tot Miraculorum periisse*) that after so many years dispossession, his most inveterate, potent, subtil enemies in full and quiet possession, on a sudden the desire of him should like Lightning, or a mighty Torrent, run over all *England* in such a manner, that he should be solemnly

solemnly invited, magnificently conducted, triumphantly received, without Blood, Blows, Bargain, or any Obligation to any Foreign Prince or Potentate.

This was the Lords doing, and must for ever be marvellous in our eyes.

CHAP. XI.

Of the present QUEEN *of* ENGLAND.

DONNA CATHERINA, *Infanta* of *Portugal*, being Queen Consort of *England*, and the Second Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don *Juan* the Fourth of that Name, *King* of *Portugal*, descended from our *English John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, and *King* of *Castile*; and *Leon*, Fourth Son of *Edward* the Third, *King* of *England*; and of *Donna Lucia*, Daughter of Don *Guzman el bueno*, a Spaniard; Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was lineally descended from *Ferdinando de la Cerde*, and his Consort *Blanche*, to whom St. *Lewis* King of *France* her Father, relinquished his Right and Title to *Spain*, descended to him by his Mother *Blanche*, Eldest Daughter and Heir of *Alphonso*, the Spanish *King*.

She was born the Fourteenth of *November* 1638. at *Villa Vicosa* in *Portugal*, she was Baptized *Catherina*, signifying in Greek *Pure*; Her Father being then Duke of

of *Braganza* (though right Heir of the Crown of *Portugal*) the moſt potent Subject in *Europe*; for a Third Part of *Portugal* was then holden of him in Vaſſallage; and is onely Siſter at preſent of Don *Alphonſo* the Sixth of that name, and the Three and twentieth King of *Portugal*, 1643.

Hath one Brother more called Don *Pedro*, born 1648. now called Prince of *Portugal*.

Had another Brother called Don *Theodoſio*; the eldeſt Son of that King, who was the moſt gallant and hopeful Prince of all *Europe*, but died 1653, aged but 18 years, yet his Life thought worthy to be written by divers grave Authors of *Portugal*.

Having been moſt carefully and piouſly educated by Her Mother, and at the age of 22. deſired in Marriage by King *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded by the Negotiation of Don *Franceſco de Melo Conde de Ponte Marquis de Sande*, then Extraordinary Ambaſſadour of the King of *Portugal*, and Solemniſed at *Lisbon*. She embarkt for *England* upon the 23d of *April* 1662. being the Feſtival of St. *George*, *Patron* as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was ſafely by the Earl of *Sandwich* conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portſmouth*; where the King firſt met her, and was re-married.

On the 23d of *Auguſt* 1662 Her Majeſty coming by water from *Hampton-Court*, was with great Pomp and Magnificence

ficence first received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by water to *Whitehall*.

The Portion she brought with her was Eight hundred Millions of *Reas* or two Millions of *Crusado's*, being about three hundred thousand pounds *Sterling*; together with that important place of *Tangier* upon the Coast of *Africk*, and the Isle of *Bombaim* near *Goa* in the *East-Indies*, with a Priviledge that any Subjects of the *King* of *England* may Trade freely in the *East* and *West-Indie*-Plantations belonging to the Portuguesses.

Her Majesties Joynture by the Articles of Marriage is Thirty thousand pounds *Sterling per Annum*, and the *King* out of his great affection toward her, hath as an addition settled upon her 10000 *l. per Annum* more.

The Queens Arms as Daughter of *Portugal*, is *Argent* 5 *Scutcheons Azure crosse-wise*, *each Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates Argent Sailter-wise*, with a Point Sable. The Border *Gules*, charged with 7 *Castles Or*. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of *Portugal*, in memory of a Signal Battel obtained by the first King of *Portugal Don Alphonso*, against 5 Kings of the Moors, before which Battle appeared Christ crucified in the Air, and a voice heard, as once to *Constantine the Great*, *In hoc signo vinces*: before the *Portugal* Armes were *Argent* a *Cross Azure*.

Queen

Queen *CATHERINE* is a Perſonage of ſuch rare perfections of Mind and Body, of ſuch eminent Piety, Modeſty, and other Vertues, that the Engliſh Nation may yet promiſe all the happineſs they are capable of, from a Succeſſion of Princes to govern them to the end of the World.

CHAP. X.

Of the Queen Mother.

THe Third Perſon in the Kingdom was the *Queen-Mother*, or *Dowager*, *Henrietta Maria de Bourbon*, *Daughter* to the *Great* King *Henry* the Fourth, Siſter to the juſt King *Lewis* the 13th. Wife to the Glorious *Martyr* King *Charles* the Firſt, Mother to our Gracious Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, and Aunt to the preſent *Puiſſant* King *Lewis* the 14th.

She was born the 16th of *November*, married firſt at *Noſtre Dame* in *Paris* by Proxy 1625, and ſhortly after in the Moneth of *June* arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury* eſpouſed to King *Charles* the Firſt. In the Year 1629 was delivered of her Firſt born, a Son that dyed ſhortly after; in 1630 of her Second, our preſent Soveraign whom God long preſerve; in 1631 of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princeſs of *Orange*, a Lady of Admirable Vertues, who

who had the happinoſs to ſee the King her Brother reſtored 6 or 7 Moneths before her death. In 1633 of her Fourth, *James*, now Duke of *York*. In 1635, of her Fifth, named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princeſs of incomparable Abilities and Vertues, died for grief ſoon after the Murther of her Father. In 1636 of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died young. In the Year 1640 of her Seventh Child *Henry* of *Oatland*, deſigned Duke of *Glocester*, who living till above 20, being moſt excellently accompliſhed in all Princely Endowments, died four Moneths after the Reſtauration of the King. In the Year 1644 of her Eighth, the Lady *Henrietta*, late Dutcheſs of *Orleans*.

In the Year 1641, Her Majeſty foreſeeing the enſuing ſtorm of Rebellion, and ſeeing the groundleſs *Odium* raiſed already againſt her Royal Perſon, timely withdrew her ſelf with her Eldeſt Daughter (then newly Married to Prince *William*, onely Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*) into *Holland*, whence in 1643, after a moſt furious ſtorm, and barbarous fierce purſuit of the *Engliſh* Rebels at Sea, ſhe landed at *Burlington Bay*, with Men, Money, and Ammunition, and ſoon after with a conſiderable Army, met the *King* at *Edge-Hill*, and thence was conducted to *Oxford*.

In *April* 1644, marching with competent forces from *Oxford* towards *Exeter*, at *Abington* took her laſt farwell of the King, whom ſhe never ſaw again.

In

In *July* following embarkt at *Pendenrin Caſtle*, ſhe ſailed into *France*, where entertained at the charges of her Nephew the preſent King of *France*, ſhe paſſed a ſolitary retired life until the Moneth of *October* 1660, when upon the Reſtauration of her Son to the Crown of *England*, ſhe came to *London*, and having ſetled her Revenues here, ſhe went again with her youngeſt Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into *France*, to ſee her eſpouſed to the then Duke of *Anjou*, now of *Orleans*; and in the Month of *July* 1662. being returned into *England*, ſhe ſettled her Court at *Somerſet-Houſe*, where ſhe continued till *May* 1665, then croſſed the Seas again, and hath ever ſince continued in *France* her Native Countrey till her death.

She needeth no other Character then what is found in the Seventh Chapter of that inimitable Book compiled by him that knew her beſt.

CHAP.

CHAP XI.

Of the present Princes *and* Princesses *of the Blood.*

THe first Prince of the Blood (in *France* called *Monsieur sans quœue*) is the Most Illustrious Prince *James* Duke of *York*, Second Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and onely Brother to the present King our Soveraign.—

He was born *Octob.* 14. 1633. and forthwith Proclaimed at the Court Gates, Duke of *York*, the 24th of the same Moneth was Baptised, and afterward committed to the Government of the then Countess of *Dorset.*

The 27th of *July* 1643, at *Oxford* was *created* by *Letters Patent* Duke of *York* (though called so by special Command from his Birth) without those Solemnities (the iniquity of the times not admitting thereof) that were used to the King his Father 1605, when being Second Son to King *James*, and so Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, was Created Duke of *York* with the preceding Solemn Creation of divers young Noblemen to be Knights of the *Bath*, and the *Robes of State* put upon him, the *Cap of State* on his Head, and the *Golden Rod* into his Hand, the Prime Nobility and the Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After

After the Surrender of *Oxford*, his Royal Highneſs was in 1646, conveyed to *London* by the then prevailing diſloyal part of the two Houſes of Parliament, and committed with his Brother *Gloceſter* and Siſter *Elizabeth* to the care of the Earl of *Northumberland*.

In 1648 aged about 15, was by Colonel *Bampfield* conveyed in a diſguiſe or habit of a Girle beyond Sea, firſt to his Siſter the Princeſs Royal of *Orange* in *Holland*, and afterward to the Queen his Mother, then at *Paris*, where he was careſully educated in the Religion of the Church of *England*, and in all Exerciſes meet for ſuch a Prince.

About the Age of 20. in *France* went into the *Campagne*, and ſerved with much Gallantry under that great Commander the then Proteſtant *Mareſhal de Turenne* for the *French* King againſt the Spaniſh Forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithſtanding which, upon a Treaty between the French King and *Cromwell* in 1655, being obliged with all his retinue to leave the French Dominions, and invited into *Flanders* by Don *Juan* of *Auſtria*, he there ſerved under him againſt the French King, then leagued with the *Engliſh* Rebels againſt *Spain*, where his *Magnanimity and Dexterity in Martial Affairs*, (though unſucceſsful) were very eminent.

In the Year 1660 came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord High Admiral, in the Year 1665, in the War againſt the *United States of the Neatherlands*,

lands, commanded in person the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where with incomparable valour and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Person, after a most sharp dispute he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole Dutch Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who perisht with his own and many more Dutch Ships in that Fight.

In the Year 1672 in a second War against the *United Neatherlands*, he again commanded the whole English Fleet, and put the Dutch to flight, after a long and fierce fight, with exceeding great peril of life.

He Married *Anne* the Eldest Daughter of *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, late Lord High Chancellour of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous issue, whereof are living first the Lady *Mary*, born 30 *April* 1662, whose Godfather was Prince *Rupert*, and Godmothers the Dutchesses of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. Secondly, the Lady *Anne*, born in *Febr.* 1664. whose Godfather was *Gilbert* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister and the Dutchess of *Monmouth*. She was lately for her health transported into *France*. Thirdly, the Lady *Catherine*; born the 19 of *February* 1670, whose Godmothers were the Queen and the Marchioness of *Worcester*, and the Godfather the Prince of *Orange* then in *England*.

The

The Titles of his Royal Highneſs, are Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulſter*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and all Forreign Plantations, Conſtable of *Dover Caſtle*, Lord Warden of the *Cinque Ports*, Governor of *Portſmouth*, *&c.*

Of the Prince of Orange.

Next to the Duke of *York* and his Iſſue, is *William* of *Nauſau* Prince of *Orange*, only Iſſue of the lately deceaſed Princeſs Royal *Mary*, Eldeſt Daughter to King *Charles* the Firſt, and wedded 1641, to *William* of *Naſſau*, the onely Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*, then Commander in Chief of all the Forces of the States General both by Land and Sea.

His Highneſs the preſent Prince was born 9 dayes after his Fathers death on the 14th. of *November* 1650, had for Godfathers the Lords *States General of Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amſterdam*.

His Governeſs was the Engliſh Lady *Stanhop*, then Wife to the Heer *Van Hemvliet*.

At Eight years of age was ſent to the Univerſity of *Leyden*.

His yearly Revenue is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, beſides Military advantages enjoyed by his Father and Anceſtors, which amounted

amounted yearly to about 3000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince in whom the high and Princely qualities of his Ancestors already appear.

Of the Princess Henrietta.

The next Heir (after the fore-named) to the English Crown, was the Princess *Henrietta* youngest Sister to the present King of *England*.

She was born the 16th. day of *June* 1644 at *Exeter* during the heat of the late Rebellion, after the Surrender of *Exeter*, conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646, to *London*, whence with her Governess the Lady *Dalkeith*, she escaped into *France*, was there educated as became her high Birth and Quality, but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the Queen her Mother at *Paris*, embraced the *Romish Religion*.

At the Age of 18 years came with the Queen Mother into *England*, and six Months after returning into *France*, was Married to the only Brother of the French King the Illustrious Prince *Philip* then Duke of *Anjou*, till the death of his Uncle, and now Duke of *Orleans*, whose *Revenue* is 1100000 *Livers Tournois*, besides his *Appanage*, not yet setled.

Her

Her Portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joynture was to be the same with the present Dutchess *Dowager* of *Orleans*.

This Princess left Issue two Daughters, she was usually stiled *Madame* only, as being the first Lady in *France*, she died suddenly in *June* 1670.

The Elder called *Madamoiselle* only, or *sans queve κατ' εξοχην* because she is the first Gentlewoman of *France*.

The younger Sister is called *Madamoiselle de Valois*; if she had had a Son, the French King was to allow him 50000 *Crowns* yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the present Duke, reverts to the Crown.

Of the Prince Elector Palatine.

There being left alive no more of the Off-spring of King *Charles* the First, the next Heirs of the Crown of *England*, are the Issue and Descendants of *Elizabeth*, late Queen of *Bohemia*, onely Sister to the said King, who was Married to *Frederick*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, afterwards stiled King of *Bohemia*, whose Eldest Son living, is *Charles Lodowick*, Prince Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, commonly called the *Palsgrave*, from the High Dutch *Pfaltzgraff*, *Palatii Comes*, was born the Two and Twentieth of *December*, 1617.

at

at *Heidelbergh*; and afterwards at the Age of Three or four years, conveyed thence into the Countreys of *Wittenbergh* and *Brandenburgh*, then into *Holland*, and at the *Hague*, and the University of *Leyden*, was educated in a Princely manner. At the Age of Sixteen was made Knight of the Garter, and at the age of Eighteen years came into *England*, about Two years after, fought a Battle at *Vlota* in *Westphalia*. In the year 1639. passing *incognito* thorow *France*, to take possession of *Brisach* upon the *Rhine*, which the Duke of *Saxon Weymar* intended to deliver up unto him, together with the Command of his Army, he was by that quick-sighted Cardinal *Richlieu* discovered at *Moulins*, and thence sent back Prisoner to the *Bois de Vincennes*, whence after Twenty three weeks Imprisonment, he was by the mediation of the King of *England* set at liberty.

In the year 1643, he came again into *England*, and with the Kings secret consent (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whil'st the Rebels possest the greatest part of his Majesties Revenues) made his Addresses to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, until the Murder of the said King and the Restauration of the *Lower Palatinat*, according to the famous Treaty at *Munster* 1648, for which he was constrained to quit all his Right to the *Upper Palatinat*, and accept of an *Eighth Electorship*, at a juncture

ture of time when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the moſt conſiderable of all other at that Treaty, and this Prince his Nephew would have had the greateſt advantages there.

In 1650, he eſpouſed the Lady *Charlotte*, at *Caſſel*, Daughter to *William* the 5th. *Landgrave* of *Heſſe*, and of *Elizabeth Emilia* of *Hanaw*, by whom he hath one Son named *Charles*, born 31th of *March* 1651, to whom is lately married the Siſter of *Chriſtiern* the preſent King of *Denmark*, and fifth of that name; and one Daughter named *Louiſe*, born in *May* 1651. now married to the Duke of *Orleans*, only Brother to the French King.

Of Prince Rupert.

Next to the Iſſue of the Prince *Elector Palatine*, is Prince *Rupert*, born at *Prague* 17 *December* 1619, not long before that very unfortunate Battle there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was loſt, but the *Palatine Family* was for almoſt 30 years diſpoſſeſt of all their Poſſeſſions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age he marcht with the then Prince of *Orange* to the *Siege of Rhinebergh*.

And at the age of 18 he commanded a *Regiment of Horſe* in the German Wars,

and in the Battle of *Lemgou* 1638, being taken by the Imperialists under the Command of Count *Hatzfield*, he continued a Prisoner above three years.

In 1642, returning into *England*, in *April* this Prince at a Chapter held at *York*, was elected Knight of the *Garter*, and soon after made General of the Horse to the King, fights and defeats Colonel *Sands* near *Worcester*, routed the Rebels Horse at *Edge Hill*, took *Cirencester*, raised the Siege of *Newark*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Bristol*, raised the long siege before *Latham House*, fought the great Battle at *Marston Moor*, was created Earl of *Holderness*, and Duke of *Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords* 1643. Finally the Kings Forces at Land being totally defeated, he transported himself into *France*, and was afterward made *Admiral* of such Ships of War as submitted to King *Charles* the Second, to whom after divers disasters at Sea, and wonderful preservations, he returned to *Paris* 1652, where, and in *Germany*, sometimes at the Emperors Court, and sometimes at *Heydelbergh*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and Exercises, till the Restauration of His Majesty now Raigning, after which, returning into *England*, was made a Privy Councellor in 1662, and in 1666, being joyned Admiral with the Duke of *Albemarle*, first attackt the whole *Dutch Fleet* with his Squadron, in such a bold resolute way, that he put the Enemy soon to flight.

He

He enjoys a Penſion from His Majeſty of 4000 *l. per Annum*, and the Government of the Caſtle of *Windſor*.

After Prince *Rupert*, the next Heirs to the Crown of *England* are 3 French Ladies, Daughters of Prince *Edward* lately deceaſed, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whoſe Widow the Princeſs Dowager, Mother to the ſaid three Ladies, is Siſter to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and Coheir to the laſt Duke of *Nevers* in *France*, amongſt which three Daughters there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l. Sterling* a year.

The Eldeſt of theſe is married to the Duke *d'Enghien* Eldeſt Son to the Prince of *Conde*. The Second is Married to *John Frederick* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh* at *Hanover*.

After theſe is the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Eldeſt Siſter living to the Prince Elector *Palatine*, born 26 *Decemb.* 1618. unmarried and living in *Germany* is Abbeſs of *Hervorden*, but of the Proteſtant Religion.

The next is another Siſter, called the Princeſs *Louiſa*, bred up at the *Hague* with the Queen her Mother in the *Religion* of the Church of *England*, at length embracing the *Romiſh Religion*, is now Lady Abbeſs of *Maubuiſſon* at *Pontoiſe*, not far from *Paris*.

Last of all is the Princess *Sophia*, youngest Daughter to the Queen of *Bohemia*, born at the *Hague* 13 *Octob.* 1630, and in 1658. wedded to *Ernest Anguste* Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, Bishop of *Osnaburgh*, by whom she hath three Sons and a Daughter.

Of these three Princesses it is said, that the first is the most Learned, the second the greatest Artist, and the last one of the best address and the most accomplisht Ladies in *Europe*.

CHAP XII.

Of the Great Officers *of the* Crown.

NExt to the King and Princes of the Blood are reckoned the *Great Officers* of the Crown; whereof there are Nine, *viz.* the Lord *High Steward* of *England*; the Lord *High Chancellour*, the Lord *High Treasurer*, Lord *President* of the *Kings Council*, the Lord *Privy Seal*, the Lord *Great Chamberlain*, the Lord *High Constable*, the *Earl Marshal*, and the Lord *High Admiral*.

High Steward. The first *Great Officer* of the Crown, according to the account of our Ancestors, was the Lord *High Steward* of *England*, or *Viceroy*, for so the word *Steward* imports in the *Saxon Tongue*, from *Stede* and

and *ward*, *Locum tenens*, in French *Lieutenant*, and was the same Officer with the *Reichs Drotzet*, that is, *Regni vice Rex* in *Sweden*, and the *Stadtholder* in *Denmark*, who is also called *Vice-Roy* or *Lieutenant du Roy*. Our Common Lawyers stile him *Magnus Angliæ Seneschallus*, of *Sen* in Saxon *Justice*, and *Schals* a *Governour* or *Officer*.

He was antiently the Highest Officer under the King, and his power so exorbitant, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject; for his Office was *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege & immediate post Regem* (as an ancient Record speaks) *totum Regnum Angliæ & omnes ministros Legum infra idem regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum.*

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office was *Henry* of *Bullingbrook* (Son and Heir to the great Duke of *Lancaster John* of *Gaunt*, afterwards King of *England*) since which time they have been made only *pro hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by vertue of which Office he sitteth judicially and keepeth his Court in the Kings Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise, claim to do Services at the New Kings Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed; as lately at the *Coronation* of King *Charles* the Second, the

Duke of Ormond was made for that occasion Lord *High Steward of England*, and (marching immediately before the King, above all other Officers of the Crown) bore in his hands St. *Edwards Crown*: Or else for the Arraignment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to judge and give sentence, as the antient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: so at the late arraignment of the Lord *Morley* for Homicide, the Earl of *Clarendon*, then Lord High Chancellor of *England*, was made Lord High Steward *pro illa vice*: During such Trial he siteth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him say, *May it please your Grace my Lord High Steward of England.* His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem & consuetudinem Angliæ.* He is sole Judge, yet doth call all the Twelve Judges of the Land to assist him. Is not sworn, nor the Lords who are the Triers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship he bears a *White Staff* in his Hand, and the Trial being over, openly breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

Lord Chancellour. Next, The Lord *High Chancellor*, *Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents*, *Commissions*, *Warrants*, coming from the King, and perused by him, are *signed*, if well; or *cancelled*, if amiss; or else because antiently he sate *intra cancellos*,

los, that is, such a partition as usually now separates the Church from the Chancel.

He is after the King and Princes of the Blood in *Civil Affairs* (there being now no Lord *High Steward*) the highest Person in the Kingdom, as the *Arch-bishop* of *Canterbury* is in *Ecclesiastical Affairs*. *Dignity.*

His Office is to keep the Kings Great Seal, to judge, not according to the *Common Law*, as other Civil Courts do; but to moderate the rigor of the Law, and to judge according to *Equity*, *Conscience*, or *Reason*. To bestow all *Ecclesiastical Benefices* in the Kings gift under 20 *l.* yearly in the Kings Books, and for this and other causes he was ever till of late years a Clergy-man. *Office.*

His Oath is to do right to all manner of People poor and rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly Counsel the King, to keep secret the Kings Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may, that the Rights of the Crown be diminisht, *&c.* *Oath.*

From the time of *Henry* 2. the Chancellours of *England* have been ordinarily made of Bishops, or other Clergy-men, learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry* 8. made Chancellour first Sir *Thomas More*, and after him *Thomas Audley*. After whom also was made Lord Chancellour Sir *Richard Rich* Knight, Lord *Rich* (a Common Lawyer) who had been first the said

Kings Sollicitor, and afterwards Chancellour of his Court of Augmentation, from whom is descended the present Earl of *Warwick*, and the Earl of *Holland*; since which time there have been some Bishops, but most Common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France durante vita*, but here, is *durante bene placito Regis*.

Salary. The Salary from the King is 848 *l. per Annum*, and when the Star-Chamber was up, 200 *l. per Annum* more for his Attendance there.

Creation. The *Lord Chancellour* and the *Lord Keeper* are the same in Authority and Power and Precedence, yet they differ in Patent, in Height and Favor of the King, they are Created *per Traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per Dominum Regem*, and by taking an Oath, onely the *Lord Chancellour* hath besides a Patent.

The *Great Seal* being lately taken from the *Lord Keeper* Sir *Orlando Bridgeman* Knight and Baronet, was by His Majesties great favor given to the Earl of *Shaftesbury* with the Title of *Lord Chancellour* of *England*.

Lord Treasurer. The Third *Great Officer* of the Crown is the *Lord High Treasurer* of *England*, who receives this high Office by delivery of a *White Staffe* to him by the *King*, and holds it *durante bene placito Regis*.

Anti-

Antiently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the Golden Keys of the *Treasury*.

His Oath is little different from that of the *Lord Chancellour*. *Oath.*

He is *Præfectus Ærarii*, a Lord by his *Office*, under whose Charge and Government is all the Kings Revenue kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the check of all the Officers any way employed in collecting *Imposts*, *Customs*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the Crown. He hath the gift of all *Customers*, *Controlers*, and *Searchers* in all the Ports of *England*. *Office.*

He hath the nomination of the *Escheators* in every County, and in some Cases by Statute is to appoint a Measurer for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He, with others joyned in Commission with him, or without, letteth Leases of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth *Warrants* to certain persons of Quality to have their *Wine* Custom free.

The antient Annual Salary of the Lord High Treasurer of *England* was in all 383 *l.* 7 *s.* 8 *d.* but the late Salary was eight thousand pounds *per Annum*.

Since the decease of *Thomas Wriothesly*, late Earl of *Southampton*, and last Lord *High Treasurer* of *England*, this Office hath been executed by a Commission granted to three eminent Persons, *viz.* The Lord *Ashley*, now Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, now Lord *Clifford*, and Sir *John*

John Duncomb, until the last day of *Michaelmas Term*, when by His Majesties especial favour the said Lord *Clifford* was created *Lord Treasurer* of *England*.

Lord President.

The Fourth *Great Officer* named in the Statute 31 *H.* 8. is the *Lord President* of the Kings Privy Council, an Officer as antient as King *John*'s time, was usually called *Consiliarius Capitalis*. His Office is to attend vpon the King, to propose business at Council Table, and then to report to the King the several Transactions there. It hath been alwayes granted by Letters Patents under the Kings Great Seal *Durante bene Placito*.

This Office of later times is grown obsolete, the last that had this honor, was the first Earl of *Manchester*. Now the *Lord Chancellour* usually supplies his place

Lord Privy Seal.

The Fifth, the *Lord Privy Seal*, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all *Charters* and *Grants* of the *King*, and *Pardons* signed by the *King*, before, they come to the *Great Seal* of *England*; also divers other matters of less concernment, as for Payments of Money, &c. which do not pass the *Great Seal*.

He is by his place of the *Kings Privy Council*, and Chief Judge of the *Courts of Requests*, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of *Privy Councellor*, takes a particular Oath as *Lord Privy Seal*.

His

His Salary is 1500 *l. per annum.*

His place according to Statute is next to the *Lord Preſident* of the *Kings Council.*

It is an Office of great truſt and skill, *Dignity.* that he put not this Seal to any Grant without good Warrant under the *Kings Privy Signet*; nor with Warrant, if it be againſt *Law* or *Cuſtom*, until that the King be firſt acquainted.

This great Office is mentioned in the *Statute* of 2 *Rich.* 2. and then ranked amongſt the Chief Perſons of the Realm.

And is at preſent enjoyed by *John* Lord *Roberts*, Baron *Roberts* of *Truro*, late Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and executed by Commiſſioners under him, who are Sir *Edward Deering*, Sir *Thomas Strickland*, and *Robert Milward* Eſqs

The Sixth *Great Officer* of the Crown, *Cham-* is the *Lord Great Chamberlain* of *England*, *berlain.* an Officer of *Great Antiquity*, to whom belongs *Livery* and *Lodging* in the *Kings Court*, and certain Fees due from each *Archbiſhop* and *Biſhop* when they do their *Homage* or *Fealty* to the King, and from all *Peers* of the Realm at their *Creation*, or doing the *Homage* or *Fealty*; and at the *Coronation* of any King to have Forty Ells of *Crimſon Velvet* for his own Robes; and on the *Coronation day* before the King riſeth, to bring his *Shirt*, *Coyfe*, *Wearing Cloaths*; and after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his Bed and all Furniture of his Bed-Chamber for his Fees, all

the

the Kings *Night Apparel*, and to carry at the *Coronation* the *Coife*, *Gloves*, and *Linnen*, to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabard*, and the Gold to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to undress and attire the King with His *Robes Royal*, and to serve the King that day before and after *Dinner* with *Water* to wash his Hands, and to have the *Bason* and *Towels* for his Fees, *&c.*

This Honor was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Henry* the First, by an *Estate Tayl* or *Inheritance*; but in the two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an *Estate of Inheritance* from a *Daughter* or *Heir General* claimed and controverted.

Constable The Seventh *Great Officer* is the *Lord High Constable* of *England*, so called some think from the *Saxon Cuning*, by contraction *King* and *Stable*, *Quasi Regis Columen*; for it was antiently written *Cuninstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was antiently so great, that after the death of *Edward Bagot* or *Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, 1521, the last *High-Constable* of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since, upon occasion of Coronations (as at that of King *Charles* the *Second*, was made the late Earl of *Northumberland*) and at Solemn Tryals by Combat (as at that which was intended between

Key

Rey and *Ramsey*, 1631. was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is created *Pro illa Vice*, a *Lord High Constable*. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the *Earl Marshal*, with whom he sits *Judge* in the *Marshals Court*, and takes place of the *Earl Marshal*.

The Eighth *Great Officer* of the *Crown*, is the *Earl Marshal* of *England*, so called from *Mare* in the *Old Saxon* (*i. e.*) *Horses*; and *Schal*, *Præfectus*. He is an *Earl*, some say, by his *Office*, whereby he taketh as the *Constable* doth. Cognisance of all matters of *War* and *Arms*, determineth *Contracts* touching *Deeds of Arms* out of the *Realm* upon Land, and matters concerning *Wars* within the *Realm*, which cannot be determined by *Common Law*. *Earl Marshal.*

This Office is of *Great Antiquity* in *England*, and antiently of *Great Power*.

The last *Earl Marshal* was *Henry Howard* Earl of *Arundel*, who died in 1652, his Father *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, and he enjoying that Office onely for the term of their lives by the Kings Letters Patents.

At the Coronation of *His Majesty* now Reigning, the present Earl of *Suffolk* for that Solemnity onely was made *Earl Marshal.*

Lately that *Great Office* was executed in part by a Commission granted by *His Majesty* to *John* Lord *Roberts*, *Lord Privy Seal*, to *Henry Pierpoint* Marques of *Dorchester*, and to *Charles Howard* Earl of *Carlisle*, &c.

until

until 1672 when the Lord *Henry Howard* Brother to the present Duke of *Norfolk*, was first created Earl of *Norwich*, and then *Earl Marshal* of *England*.

Admiral.

The Ninth and last *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Lord *High Admiral* of *England*, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabick*, and ἀμᾶς in the *Greek*, that is *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of Compounds were much in request, and introduced in *England*, after the Wars in the *Holy Land* by King *Richard*, or as some say by King *Edward* the First.

The Patent of the *Lord Admiral* did anciently run thus, *Angliæ*, *Hiberniæ*, & *Aquitaniæ Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Angliæ & Hiberniæ ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem*, *Villæ Calesiæ & Marchiarum ejusdem*, *Normandiæ*, *Gasconiæ*, & *Aquitaniæ*, *Magnus Admirallus & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum Regnorum.*

To the *Lord High Admiral* of *England*, is by the *King* intrusted the management of all *Maritime Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate, to whom is committed the Government of the *Kings Navy*, with Power of decision in all *Causes Mari-*

time,

time, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done upon or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the *Sea Coasts*, in all *Ports* and *Havens*, and upon all Rivers below the First Bridge next towards the Sea.

The *Lord Admiral* hath the power to commissionate a *Vice Admiral*, a *Rear Admiral*, and all *Sea-Captains*, also *Deputies* for particular *Coasts*, *Coroners* to view dead bodies found on the *Sea Coasts*, or at *Sea*; *Commissioners*, or *Judges*, for exercising *Justice* in the *Court of Admiralty*, to imprison, release, &c.

He hath sometimes a Commission to bestow *Knighthood* to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the *Lord Admiral* belongs by Law and Custom all *Penalties* and *Amercements* of all *Transgressors* at *Sea*, on the *Sea Shore*, in *Ports*, and from the first Bridge on Rivers toward the *Sea*; also the Goods of *Pyrates*, *Felons*, or *Capital Faulters*, condemned, outlawed, or horned. Moreover all *Waifs*, *Stray Goods*, *Wrecks* of *Sea*, *Deodands*, a share of all lawful *Prizes*, *Lagon*, *Jetson*, and *Flotson*, as our Lawyers term it; that is, Goods lying in the *Sea* on Ground, Goods floting on the *Sea*, and Goods cast by the *Sea* on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoyning to the *Sea*: All great Fishes, as *Sea-Hogs*, and others Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called *Royal Fishes*, except only *Whales* and *Sturgeons*.

This

This *High Dignity* is at present enjoyed by the Kings onely Brother the Illustrious Prince *JAMES* DUKE of *YORK*.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Kings Court, *the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy Councellors, of the Kings Judges, Serjeants, &c.*

THe Court of the King of *England* is a *Monarchy* within a *Monarchy*, consisting of *Ecclesiastical*, *Civil* and *Military* Persons and Government.

Ecclesiastical Government.

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court, there is first a *Dean* of the Kings Chappel, who is usually some grave Learned Prelate, chosen by the *King*, and who as *Dean* acknowledgeth no *Superiour* but the King; for as the Kings Palace is exempt from all inferiour Temporal Jurisdiction, so is his Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Dominica*, the *Demean Chappel*, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocess of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over

over all the Churches and Bishops of *England*.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, *viz.* a *Subdean* or *Præcentor Capellæ*; 32 Gentlemen of the Chappel; whereof 12 are *Priests*, and one of them is *Confessor* to the Kings Houshold, whose Office is to read Prayers every Morning to the Family, to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any Case of Conscience or Point of Religion, *&c.*

The other 20 Gentlemen, commonly called *Clerks* of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid Priests to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in *Praying*, *Singing*, *&c.* One of these being well skilled in *Musick* is chosen *Master of the Children*, whereof there are 12 in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of Musick for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be *Organists*, to whom are joyned upon *Sundayes*, *Collar-dayes*, and other *Holy-dayes*, the *Saick-buts* and *Cornets* belonging to the Kings Private Musick, to make the Chappel Musick more full and compleat.

There are moreover 4 Officers called *Vergers*, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, also a *Sergeant*, 2 *Yeomen*, and a *Groom* of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel *thrice* every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship

Worship performed with great *Decency*, *Order*, and *Devotion*, and should be a *Pattern* to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*.

The King hath also his private Oratory where some of His Chaplains read Divine Service to the King on working-dayes every Morning and every Evening.

Twelve dayes in the year, being high and Principal Festivals, His Majesty after Divine Service, attended with his Principal Nobility, adorned with their *Collars of the Garter*, together with some of the *Heralds* in their rich Coats, in a grave solemn manner at the *Altar Offers* a sum of *Gold* to God, *in signum specialis Dominii*, that by His Grace he is *King*, and holdeth all of Him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the *King* and *Queen*, did antiently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if His Grace were present, wheresoever the Court was, but now to the Dean of the Chappel, to be distributed amongst the poor.

Those 12 dayes are, first *Christmass*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All Saints*, called *Housshold-dayes*; upon which the *Besant* or *Gold* to be offered, is delivered to the *King* by the *Lord Steward*, or some other of the principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelfday*, upon the later of which, *Gold*, *Frankincense* and *Myrrhe*, in several Purses are offered by the *King*: Lastly, *Candlemas*, *Annunciation*, *Ascension*, *Trinity Sunday*, St. *John Baptist*, and *Michaelmass-day*, when

when onely *Gold* is offered. Upon *Christmass*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, His Majesty usually receives the Holy Sacrament, none but two or three of the principal Bishops, and some of the Royal Family Communicating with him.

The Gold offered by the King at the Altar when he receives the Sacrament, and upon High Festivals, is still called the *Bizantine*, which antiently was a Piece of Gold Coyned by the Emperors of *Constantinople* in Latine *Bizantium*. That which was used by King *James* was a Piece of Gold, having on the one side the Pourtrait of the King kneeling before an Altar with Four Crowns before him, and with this Motto circumscribed, *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi*; and on the other side was a Lamb lying by a Lyon, with this Motto, viz. *Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus.*

The King hath also (besides many *Extraordinary*) 48 Chaplains in Ordinary, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity; whereof four every Month wait at Court to Preach in the Chappel on Sundayes and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on Sundayes before the Houshold, to read Divine Service before the King, out of Chappel daily as afore-mentioned, twice in the Kings private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closets absence.

In time of *Lent*, according to Antient Laudable Custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more Solemn manner. Anti-

Antiently at Court there were Sermons in *Lent* onely, and that in the afternoon, in the open Aire, and then only by Bishops, Deans, and Principal Prebendaries: Our Ancestors judging that time enough, and those persons only fit to Teach such an Auditory their Duty to God and Man. Antiently also the Lent Preachers were all appointed by the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*: Now on the first Wednesday called *Ash-wednesday*, in the Morning, begins the Dean of the Chappel to Preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of His Majesties more Eloquent Chaplains, every Friday the Dean of some Cathedral or Collegiate-Church: on the last Friday called *Good-Friday*, is always to Preach the Dean of *Westminster*; on every *Sunday* in *Lent* some *Right Reverend Bishop* Preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to Preach an Archbishop, and upon *Easter-day* the Lord *High-Almoner*, who is the Bishop of *London* for the time being, and who disposeth of the *Kings Almes*, and for that use receiveth (besides other Moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands & bona Felonum de se*, to be that way disposed, whereof more afterwards.

In *France* the *Grand Aumosnier* is principal of all the *Ecclesiastiques* of the Court, and all Officers of the Kings Chappel, he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears onely to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all *Hospitals*, the Charge for delivering Prisoners pardoned by the King at his coming

coming to the Crown, or at his Coronation or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High Almoner there is a *Sub-Almoner*, two Yeomen, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*.

Besides all these, the King hath a Clerk of the Closet, or Confessor to his Majesty, who is commonly some Reverend Discreet Divine, extraordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose Office is to attend at the Kings Right Hand during Divine Service, to resolve all doubts concerning Spiritual matters, to wait on his Majesty in his private Oratory or Closet, whereof the Keeper is Mr. *Thomas Donkley* whose Fee is 5 *l.*

The present Dean of the Chappel is Doctor *Blanford* Bishop of *Worcester*, whose Fee is 200 *l.* yearly and a Table, his Subdean is Doctor *Colbrand*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly.

The Fee of each Priest and Clerk of the Chappel is 70 *l.* yearly.

The *Clerk of the Closet* is Doctor *Crew* now Bishop of *Oxford*, a younger Son to the Lord *Crew* of *Stene* in *Com. Northampton*, receives 20 Nobles Fee *per annum*.

The Lord *High Almoner* is Doctor *Henchman*, Bishop of *London*, hath no Fee; his *Sub-Almoner* is Doctor *Perenchef*, whose Fee is 6 *l.* 6 *s.* 10 *d.*

Civil Government

For the *Civil Government* of the *Kings-Court*, the chief Officer is the Lord *Steward*, called also in the time of *Henry* the Eighth, *The Great Master of the Kings Hou-*

Houſhold, after the French Mode, but *Primo Mariæ*, and ever ſince called *The Lord Steward of the Kings Houſhold.*

The State of the *Kings Houſe* is committed to him, to be ruled and guided by his diſcretion; and all his Commands in Court to be obeyed and ſerved. And as his Power is great, ſo is his Dignity, State, and Honor. The *Steward* and *Treaſurer* within the *Kings Houſe*, ſaith an old *Manuſcript*, *repreſent the State of an Earl.*

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the *Kings Houſe*, except thoſe of his Majeſties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, *&c.*

He by his Office, without any Commiſſion, judgeth of all diſorders, as *Treaſons*, *Murders*, *Felonies*, *Bloodſheds*, committed in the Court, or within the Verge, which is every way within Twelve Miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court (onely *London* by Charter is exempted) for the Law having an high eſteem of the dignity of the *Kings* ſetled *Manſion-Houſe*, layd out ſuch a Plot of Ground about his Houſe (as a *Haut Paſs*, or *Foot-Carpet* ſpread about the *Kings Chair* of State, that ought to be more cleared and void, then other places) to be ſubject to a ſpecial exempted Juriſdiction depending on the *Kings Perſon* and Great Officers, that ſo, where the *King* comes, there ſhould come with him Peace, and Order, and an awfulneſs and Reverence in Mens hearts: beſides, it would have been a kind of eclipſing of the *Kings Honour*, that where the King was, any

any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the *Kings* own Officers; and therefore from very ancient times, the Jurisdiction of the *Verge*, hath been executed by the *Lord Steward*, with great ceremony, in the nature of a *Peculiar Kings Bench*, and that not only within, but without the Kings Dominions: For so it is recorded, that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France*, for stealing Silver Dishes out of the House of *Edward* the First, King of *England*, then at *Paris* (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France*, touching the Jurisdiction; and ordered, That the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of his Houshold) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John*, then Steward to the King of *England*, and hanged in Saint *Germains* Fields.

The *Lord Steward* is a *White Staff-Officer*; for he in the Kings Presence carrieth a *White Staff*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Foot-Man bareheaded. This White Staff is taken for a Commission; at the death of the King, over the Herse made for the *Kings* Body, he breaketh this Staff, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his meer Grace, doth reestablish each one in his former Office.

This eminent employment is now enjoyed by *James* Duke of *Ormond*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly, and Sixteen Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, *&c.*

The

The next Officer is the *Lord Chamberlayn*, who hath the over-sight of all Officers belonging to the Kings Chamber, except the Precincts of the Kings Bed-Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all sworn by him, (or his Warrant to the Gentlemen Ushers) to the King. He hath also the oversight of the Officers of the *Wardrobes*, at all his Majesties Houses; and of the removing *Wardrobes*, or of *Beds*, of the *Tents*, *Revels*, *Musick*, *Comedians*, *Hunting*, and of the *Messengers*, of the *Trumpetters*, *Drummers*, of all Handicrafts, and Artisans, retained in the Kings Services.

Moreover, He hath the oversight of the *Heralds* and *Pursivants*, and *Sergeants* at *Arms*; of all *Physitians*, *Apothecaries*, *Surgeons*, *Barbars*, &c. To him also belongeth the oversight of the *Chaplains*, though himself be a Layman; contrary in this particular to the antient Custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiasticks are never under the ordering of Laymen.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, *&c.*

The Fee of the *Lord Chamberlayn* of the Kings House is 100 *l.* yearly, and Sixteen dishes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Henry Jermin* Earl of St. *Albans*.

Most

Most of the above-Named Offices and Places are in the Gift and Disposal of the Lord Chamberlain.

The Third Great Officer of the Kings Court, is the *Master of the Horse*, ancientely called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*, to whom a higher employment and power was then given, and this taken from him.

This Great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the Kings Stables, and Races, or breed of Horses; and had heretofore of all the *Posts* of *England*. He hath also the power over *Escuries*, and *Pages*; over the *Footmen*, *Grooms*, *Riders* of the *Great Horses*, *Farriers*, *Smiths*, *Coachmen*, *Sadlers*, and all other Trades working to the Kings Stables; to all whom he (or by his Warrant the *Avener*) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the Charge of all Lands and Revenues appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for Charges of the Stable, and for *Litters*, *Coaches*, *Sumpter-Horses*, &c.

He onely hath the Priviledge to make use of any *Horses*, *Pages*, *Footmen*, belonging to the *Kings Stable*.

At any Solemn *Cavalcade* he rides next behind the King, and Leads a *Leer Horse of State*.

This Great Honour is now enjoyed by *George* Duke of *Buckingham*. His yearly Fee is 666 *l.* 16 *s.* 4 *d.* and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal.

The account of the *Stables* for Horse-meat, Livery, Wages and Board-Wages, are brought by the *Avener*; being chief Clerk of the *Avery*, to be passed and allowed by the Board of the *Green-Cloth*.

Under these Three Principal Officers of His Majesties Houshold, are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First, under the Lord Steward in the *Compting House*, is the

Treasurer of the Houshold.
Comptroler.
Cofferer.
Master of the Houshold.
Two Clerks of the Green Cloth.
Two Clerks Comptrolers.
One Sergeant.
Two Yeomen.
The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assignment,
The Groom.
Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-house*, because the Accompts for all expences of the *Kings Houshold*, are there taken daily by the *Lord Steward*, the *Treasurer*, *Comptroler*, the *Cofferer*, the *Master of the Houshold*, the *Two Clerks* of the *Green Cloth*, and the *Two Clerks Comptrolers*, who also there make Provisions for the Houshold, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well governing of the Servants of the Houshold.

In

In the *Compting-House* is the *Green-Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the Kings House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the Three first are usually of the Kings Privy-Council. To this Court, being the first and most ancient Court of *England*, is committed the charge and oversight of the Kings *Court Royal* for matters of Justice and Government, with Authority for maintaining the Peace within Twelve miles distance, wheresoever the Court shall be, and within the Kings House the power of correcting all the Servants therein that shall any way offend.

It is called *The Green Cloth*, of a *Green Cloth* whereat they sit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting-House*, bearing *Vert*, *a Key*, and a *Rod Or*, *a Staff Argent Sault-tier*, signifying their Power to reward and correct, as Persons for their great wisdom and experience thought fit by his Majesty to exercise both these *Functions* in *His Royal House*.

The Treasurer of the Kings House is alwayes of the Privy Council, and in absence of the Lord *Steward* hath power with the *Comptroler*, and *Steward* of the *Marshalsea*, to hear and determine Treasons, Felonies, and other inferiour Crimes committed within the Kings Palace, and that by Verdict of the *Kings Houshold*.

Houshold Servants within the *Check-Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, no benefit of Clergy is to be allowed him. Anciently this Court might have held *Pleas* of

Freehold also. His yearly Fee 124 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a White Staff, and is at present *Francis* Lord *Newport*.

The *Comptrolers* Office is to controul the Accompts and Reckonings of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 107 *l.* 12 *s.* 4 *d.* a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a White Staff, and is at present *William* Lord *Maynard*.

The *Cofferer* is also a Principal Officer, hath a special charge and oversight of other Officers of the House, for their good demeanor and carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the Kings Servants above and below Stairs; and for Provisions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 100 *l.* a Table of Seven dishes daily, and is now Colonel *William Ashburnham*.

The next is the *Master of the Houshold*, whose Office is to survey the Accompts of the House.

His Fee one Hundred *Marks*, and Seven dishes daily, enjoyed by Sir *Herbert Price*.

All *Bills of Controulment*, *Parcels*, and *Britvments*, are tolted and allowed by the *Clerks Comptrolers*, and summed up by the Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*.

The

The two Clerks of the *Green-Cloth* are at preſent Sir *Stephen Fox* and Sir *William Boreman*, and the two Clerks Comptrollers are Sir *Winſton Churchil*, and Sir *Richard Maſon*.

The yearly Fee to each of theſe Four, is 48 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* And between them, Two Tables of Seven Diſhes to each Table.

The reſt of the *Compting Houſe* being leſs conſiderable, ſhall for brevity be paſt over; and for other Officers below Stairs, onely their Names and Number ſhall be noted, their Fees being not conſiderable, except the Sergeants Fee of each Office; onely the *Reader* may here take notice, that although the King pays ſtill the ancient Fees, which at firſt were of above Ten times the valew they are now; yet the Perquiſits in many Offices, make ſometimes a place of 10 *l.* Fee, to be worth near 500 *l. per annum.*

In the *Acatery* or the *Caterers Office*, a Sergeant, *Robert Angel*; a Clerk, Purveyors for Fleſh and Fiſh, Yeomen; in all Twelve perſons.

In the *Poultry*, a Sergeant, *Simon Ager*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors; in all Ten perſons.

In the *Bake-Houſe*, a Sergeant, *Nicholas Johnſon*, a Clerk, divers Yeomen, a Garnitor, divers Purveyors, Grooms, and Conducts, in all, ſeventeen perſons.

In the *Wood-yard*, a Sergeant, Mr. *Bland* a Clerk, Yeomen, Groom, and Pages; in all eight perſons.

In the *Scullery*, a Sergeant, *William Dike*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all twelve persons.

In the *Larder*, a Sergeant, a Clerk, three Yeomen, three Grooms, two Pages.

In the *Pastry*, a Sergeant, *William Astley*, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Children, in all Eleven persons.

Note, That from the *Pastry*, to the *Acatery*, as the Clerk of one Office dies, the Clerk of the next under Office succeeds; and from the *Acatery*, as any of the Clerks of the *Avenary*, *Spicery*, or *Kitchin* die, the Clerk of the *Acatery* succeeds; and from thence to be one of the *Clerks Controuler*, then Clerk of the *Compting-House*, then *Master of the Household*; lastly, *Cofferer of the Household*: higher than which, this Succession goes not.

Note also, That in each Office there is a Succession from one to another; as one of the Children may come to be Groom, then Yeoman, then Gentleman, then Sergeant, as he happens to out-live them above him.

In the *Pantry* a Sergeant, *Francis Cob*, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, &c. In all Eleven.

In the *Cellar*, a Sergeant, *Richard Dalton*, a Gentleman, *Gilbert Thornbrough*, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages, in all twelve.

In

In the *Buttery* a Gentleman, *Robert Ermly*, Yeoman, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors; in all eleven.

In the *Pitcher-House*, a Yeoman, Grooms, Page, and Clerk, in all Five Persons.

In the *Spicery*, Three Clerks and a Grocer.

In the *Chandlery*, A Sergeant, Sir *Thomas Monings* Baronet; two Yeoman, two Grooms, and a Page; in all six persons.

In the *Wafery* a Yeoman, and a Groom.

In the *Confectionary* a Sergeant, two Yeomen; a Groom, and a Page.

In the *Ewry* a Sergeant, *Ed. Wynn*; a Gentleman, two Yeomen, a Groom, and two Pages.

In the *Laundry* a Yeoman, a Groom, three Pages, and a Draper.

In the *Kitchin* five Clerks, Three to the *King*,

Henry Firebrase, Esq;

viz. { *John Clements*, *Ralph Jackson*, } L L. D.

And two Clerks to the Queen,

viz. { *John Manly*, *Thomas Vivian*, } Esquires.

The chief of these Five Clerks hath a Fee and Diet equal to an Officer of the *Green Cloth*: A Master Cook to the King, *John Sayer*; a Master Cook to the Queen, *Abraham Harcourt*; a Master Cook to the Houshold, *William Austin*: Each of these Three, a Table of Five Dishes, six Yeomen,

men, seven Grooms, Five Children; in all twenty six persons.

In the *Boyling-House*, a Yeoman, two Grooms.

In the *Scalding-House*, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all six.

In the Office of *Harbingers* there is a Knight *Harbinger*, 3 Gentlemen *Harbingers* and 7 Yeomen Harbingers. The Knight Harbinger is *Roger Whitley* Esquire, whose Office and Authority is given him by Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England* during life. So oft as the King goes in Progress, or abroad, either in *England* or beyond the Seas, he doth by Himself or by his Deputy provide and appoint all lodgings and Harbingage for all Great Persons, all Noblemen, Bishops, all His Majesties Servants and Attendants, and for all other his Liege People: Moreover, for all Ambassadors, for all Forreigners, &c. his Salary is 20 Marks *per annum*, and 10 *s. per diem*, out of the Exchequer, besides Fees for Honours given by the King, and Homage done to His Majesty, and divers other Perquisits.

Here note, that in the Court of *England*, the Officers, according to their several degrees are named, either Lords, Knights, Esquires, Sergeants, Gentlemen, Clerks, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, or Children; of Lords there are two, *viz.* the Lord *Steward*,, and the Lord *Chamberlain*: of Knights there are also two, *viz.* Knight *Marshal*, and Knight *Harbinger*: of Esquires

quires there are six, *viz.* the Esquires of the Body; of Sergeants, Gentlemen, Yeomen, &c. there are of them in several Offices, as appears before.

The present Knight Marshal is Sir *Hugh Wyndham.*

The *Knight Marshal*, called *Mareschallus Hospitii Regii*, hath Jurisdiction and Cognizance of all Crimes within his Royal Palace, whereunto one of the Parties is the Kings Servant. He is one of the Judges of the Court called the *Marshalsea*, or Marshals Seat of Judicature, which is held in *Southwark*, and hath there a Prison belonging to the same. Upon Solemn occasions he rides before the King with a short Baston tipt at both ends with Gold, and hath Six Provost Marshals, or Virgers in Scarlet Coats to wait on him, and to take care of the Royal Palace, that no Beggars, Vagabonds, Common Women that Prostitute their Bodies, Malefactors, &c. come within, or near the Court.

In the *Almonry*, Sub-Almoner, two Yeomen, two Grooms.

Porters at Gate, a *Sergeant*, Sir *Edward Brett*, two *Yeomen*, four *Grooms*.

Clerks of the Carriage, two Yeomen.

Cart-Takers, Six in Number.

Surveyors of the Dresser, Two, one above Stairs, the other below Stairs

Marshals of the Hall Four.

Sewers of the Hall Five.

Waiters of the Hall Twelve.

Messenger of the Compting-House One.

Bell-Ringer One.

Long Cart-takers Four.

Wine-Porters Eight.

Wood-Bearer One.

The Cock of the Court One.

Supernumerary Servants to the last King, viz *In the Poultry* Two. *In the Almonry* One. *In the Pastry* One.

Besides the forenamed Officers below stairs, there are also under the said Lord Steward, all the Officers belonging to the *Queens Kitching*, *Cellar*, *Pantry*, &c. And to the *Kings Privy Kitchin*, and to the *Lords Kitchin*, together with *Children*, *Scowrers*, *Turn Broaches*, &c. In all Sixty eight.

A

A List of His Majesties Servants in Ordinary above Stairs.

GEntlemen *of the Bed-Chamber*, whereof the first is called *Groom of the Stole*, that is, according to the signification of the word in Greek, from whence first the Latines; and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it *Groom* or *Servant* of the *Robe* or *Vestment*: He having the Office and Honour to present and put on his Majesties first Garment or Shirt every morning, and to order the things of the Bed-Chamber.

The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber, consist usually of the prime Nobility of *England*. Their Office in general, is each one in his turn, to wait a week in every quarter in the Kings Bed-Chamber, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all night, and in the absence of the Groom of the Stole to supply his place. Moreover, they wait on the King when he eats in private, for then the Cup-Bearers, Carvers, and Sewers do not wait.

The yearly Fee to each is 1000 *l.*

Their Names follow according to their Order.

John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole, and first Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber.

George Duke of *Buckingham*.

Charles

Charles Duke of *Richmond.*
Christopher Duke of *Albemarle.*
William Duke of *Newcastle.*
John Duke of *Lauderdail.*

Earl of { *Ogle.* / *Ossory.* / *Suffolk.* / *Rochester.* / *Manchester.* }

Lord { *Gerrard.* / *Crofts.* / *Buckhurst.* }

The Vice-Chamberlain is Sir *George Carteret.*

Keeper of His Majesties Privy Purse, is Mr. *May.*

Treasurer of the Chamber is Sir *Edward Griffin.* He pays Riding and Lodging wages as the *Lord Chamberlain* shall direct.

Doctor *Wren* Surveyor General of His Majesties works.

Master of the Robes, belonging to His Majesties Person; is at present *Laurence Hide*, Second Son to the Earl of *Clarendon.* His Office is to have the ordering of all His Majesties Robes; as those of *Coronation*, of St. *Georges* Feast, and of *Parliament*; also, of all His Majesties Wearing Apparel, of his Collar of Esses, Georges, and Garters beset with Diamonds and Pearls.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber ought to be Twelve.

Henry Seymour,
Thomas Elliot,
David Walter,
Sylvius Titus,
Thomas Killegrew,
Robert Phillips,
Edward Progers,
Richard Lane,
James Hammilton,
Godolphin,
Felton,
} Esquires.

These are to be under the degree of Knights.

Their Office is to attend in the Kings Bed-Chamber, to dreſs and undreſs the King in private, &c. The yearly Fee to each, is 500 *l.*

Pages of the Bed-Chamber are Six.

Francis Rogers.
Hugh Griffith.
Maurice de la Dale.
Theodoſius Randu.
William Chiffins.
Arundel Bull.

The Fifth of theſe is alſo Keeper of the Kings Cabinet Cloſet.

Gentle-

Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy Chamber.

Marmaduke Darcy Esquire.
Sir *Paul Neal.*
John Mitton Esquire.
Sir *Thomas Not.*

These wait one at a time in the Privy-Lodgings, &c.

Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber in Ordinary.

Midsummer Quarter.

Sir *Edward Griffin.*
Sir *Francis Cobb.*
Bullen Reymes.
Colonel *Carlos.*
Sir *Robert Benlos.*
Sir *Thomas Sands.*
Edward Vernon.
Charles Killigrew.
John Seymour.
Sir *John Cotton.*
Ambrose Pudsey.
Francis Berkeley.

Michaelmas Quarter.

John Hall.
Sir *Robert Hilliard.*

Sir

Sir *William Heyward.*
Sir *Samuel Moreland.*
William Walter.
Sir *John Locket.*
Sir *Robert Killegrew.*
Sir *William Sanderſon*
Sir *Charles Wheeler.*
Arthur Berkley.
John Dawes.

Chriſtmaſs Quarter.

Edward Grey.
Sir *Joſeph Seymore.*
Sir *Peter Killegrew.*
Sir *Robert Townſend.*
Sir *Thomas Nevil.*
Mr. *Dethick.*
Sir *John Morton.*
Sir *John Elwes.*
Sir *Jonathan Trelawny.*
Sir *Thomas Linch.*
Sir *Thomas Daniel.*
John Beaumont.

Lady-day Quarter.

Peregrine Bertue.
Sir *Adam Brown.*
Sir *Jacob Aſhley.*
Sir *Francis Lawley.*
Robert Thomas.
Sir *Gilbert Gerrard.*
Sir *Francis Clark.*

Sir

Richard Boyle.
Sir *William Swan.*
Colonel *Charles Progers.*
Sir *Francis Clinton.*
Sir *Edward Sutton.*

In number Forty eight; all Knights or Esquires of note.

Their Office is Twelve every Quarter, to wait on the Kings Person within doors and without, so long as His Majesty is on Foot; and when the King eats in the Privy Chamber, they wait at the Table, and bring in his Meat. They wait also at the Reception of Ambassadors; and every Night two of them lie in the Kings Privy-Chamber.

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber, by the Kings Commandment onely, without any written Commission, is sufficient to Arrest any Peer of *England*; as Cardinal *Woolsey* acknowledged.

Grooms of the Privy Chamber in Ordinary, in number Six, all Gentlemen of quality.

Maurice Wynn.
Mr. *Cooke.*
Paul French.
Robert Thompson.
James Elliot.
Thomas Rosse.

These (as all Grooms) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat: Whereas the Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber wear always Cloak and Sword.

In

In the Presence Chamber, Gentlemen-Ushers Daily Waiters in Ordinary, are Four, whereof the first hath that considerable Office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament is to attend every day the Lords House; and is also Usher of the most Honourable Order of the Garter: But at present, the first Gentleman Usher hath resigned these last named Offices to the second Gentleman-Usher, Daily Waiter. They are these that follow:

Sir *Edward Carteret.*
Thomas Duppa LL. D.
Mr. *Cranfeild.*
Mr. *James.*

Their Office is to wait in the Presence-Chamber, and to attend next the Kings Person; and after the Lord Chamberlain, and the Vice-Chamberlain, to order all Affairs; and all Under Officers above Stairs, are to obey these.

Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters in Ordinary, in number Eight, *viz.*

Francis Bowman LL. D.
Paul French, Esq;
Richard Bagnal, Esq;
Edward Bowman, Esq;
Peter Watson, Esq;
Nicholas Levet, Esq;
Ralph Whistler, Esq;
Nicholas Slaney, Esq;

These wait also in the Presence-Chamber and are to give Directions in the absence of

of the Gentlemen-Ushers, Daily Waiters to the Grooms and Pages, and other Under Officers; who are to attend in all Offices next below the Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter Waiters.

The Grooms of the Great Chamber, are Fourteen; the Pages of the Presence Chamber four.

Six Gentlemen-Waiters.

Cup-Bearers in Ordinary.

Sir *Philip Palmer.*
James Halsal Esq;
Sir *Charles Littleton* Kt.
Sir *William Fleetwood* Kt.
William Ayrskin Esq;

Carvers in Ordinary.

Christopher Amias Esq;
John Irelawny Esq;
John Cooper Esq;
William Champneys Esq;

Sewers to the Person in Ordinary.

Richard Irwyn Esq;
Thomas Man Esq;
Sir *John Covert.*
Bevil Skelton Esq;

Esquires of the Body in Ordinary.

Ferdinando Massam.
Sir *George March.*

Sir

Sir *John Hanmore.*
Henry Norwood,
Andrew Newport.
Thomas Cheek.

Their Office to guard the Kings Perſon by night, to ſet the Watch, and give the Word, and keep good order in the whole Houſe by night, as the *Lord Chamberlayn*, and his other Officers are to do by day.

The Sewers of the Chamber are Eight.

Groom Porter, *Thomas Offley* Eſq;

His Office to ſee the Kings Lodgings furniſhed with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing; to furniſh Cards, Dice, &c. to decide Diſputes ariſing at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, &c.

There are *Sixteen Sergeants at Armes*, all Gentlemen or Knights attending upon His Majeſty: There are alſo Four other *Sergeants at Arms*, whereof one attends the Lord Preſident of *Wales*, another attends the Speaker of the Houſe of Commons, and another the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland.*

CHAP.

CHAPLAINS in Ordinary, Four for every Moneth, as followeth.

January.	May.
Dr. *Brideock.*	Dr. *Fell.*
Dr. *Jos. Beaumont.*	Dr. *Sudbury.*
Dr. *Colebrand.*	Dr. *Bathurst.*
Dr. *Sandcroft.*	Dr. *Only.*
February.	**June.**
Dr. *Pierce.*	Dr. *Basire.*
Dr. *Duport.*	Dr. *Neale.*
Dr. *Cradock.*	Dr. *Ironside.*
Dr. *Durel.*	Dr. *Lee.*
March.	**July.**
Dr. *Smalwood.*	Dr. *Cartwright.*
Dr. *Reeves.*	Dr. *Castillian.*
Dr. *Mews.*	Dr. *Smith.*
Dr. *Littleton.*	Dr. *Maggot.*
April.	**August.**
Dr. *Maine.*	Dr. *Fleetwood.*
Dr. *Compton.*	Dr. *Isaac Barrow.*
Dr. *Stillingfleet.*	Dr. *Offley.*
Dr. *Tillotson.*	Dr. *Parrey.*

Sep-

September.	November.
Dr. *Pearſon.*	Dr. *Alleſtree.*
Dr. *Stradling.*	Dr. *Benſon.*
Dr. *Perinchief.*	Dr. *William Lloyd.*
Dr. *Creighton.*	Dr. *Butler.*
October.	**December.**
Dr. *Bell.*	Dr. *Ball.*
Dr. *Thomas Tullcy.*	Dr. *Lamplugh.*
Dr. *Bearne.*	Dr. *Outram.*
Dr. *Thiſtlethwaite.*	Dr. *Patrick.*

Theſe Forty eight Chaplains in Ordinary, are uſually Doctors in Divinity, and for the moſt part Deans or Prebendaries, and all principal Predicators.

Phyſitians in Ordinary to His Majeſties Perſon, are,
Sir *Alexander Fraſer*,
Sir *John Babor*,
Sir *Charles Scarborough*.
Sir *John Hinton*, aſſigned to attend upon the Queen.

Phyſitians in Ordinary to the Houſhold,
Doctor *Waldron*.
Sir *Charles Scarborough* for the Tower of *London*. Moreover there are above a dozen more able Phyſitians, who are the Kings ſworn Servants, but wait not, nor have Fee.

Jewel

Jewel House, Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Master and Treasurer, and three under Officers, called *Yeomen* and *Grooms*.

Whose Office is to take charge of all Vessels of Gold or Silver gilt for the King and Queens Table, of all Plate in the Tower; of Chaines and loose Jewels, not fixed to any Garment.

The Master of *Ceremonies*, is Sir *Charles Cotterel*, Fee 200 *l.* One Assistant Mr. *Cotterel* Esquire, Fee 120 *l.* and one Marshal Dr. *Samburn*.

Among His Majesties Servants in Ordinary, are to be reckoned the Three *Kings of Arms*, Six *Heralds*, or *Dukes of Arms*, as they have been heretofore stiled, and Four *Pursuivants at Arms*. The now *Kings of Arms* being these: First, Sir *Edward Walker* Knight, whose Title is *Garter*, and unto whose Office, it chiefly belongeth to attend and direct at those Ceremonies and Solemnities, that concern the most Noble Order of the *Garter*; and to Marshal the Solemn Funerals of the Knights of that Order; as also of the Peers of this Realm; and to direct in all things else relating to Arms, which do appertain to the Peerage.

Secondly, Sir *Edward Bish* Knight, whose Title is *Clarencieux*, and his Office chiefly to regulate and direct the Proceedings at such Solemn Funerals of all degrees, under the Peerage of this Realm, as shall be celebrated in his Province, which is the Counties on the South of *Trent*, and whatsoever else there relateth to Arms.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, *William Dugdale* Esquire, whose Title is *Norroy*, and whose Office is chiefly to regulate and direct as aforesaid throughout his Province on the North of *Trent*.

The *Six Heralds*, or *Dukes at Armes*, are these:
Elias Ashmole, *Windsor Herald*, Esq;
Henry St. George, *Richmond*, Esq;
Thomas Lee, *Chester*, Esq;
Sir *Thomas St. George* Knight, *Somerset*.
John Wingfield, *York*, Esq; And
Robert Chaloner, *Lancaster*, Esq.

The Four *Pursuivants*, are these, *viz.*
Henry Dethick, *Rouge-Croix*.
Francis Sandford, *Rouge-Dragon*.
Thomas Holford, *Portcullice*. And
John Gibbons Blewmantle.

The Offices of which *Heralds* and *Pursuivants*, besides their Services (*viz.* all or some of them) at great Solemnities, as aforesaid, are, together with the said Kings of Arms, to attend at all Publick Solemnities; and they, or some of them to proclaim War and Peace, carry Defiances, Summon Fortified Places, or Rebels in Arms, Proclaim Traitors; and to do their best service in whatsoever relateth to the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm, in point of Honor and Arms.

Also amongst *His Majesties Servants in Ordinary*, are reckoned,
One *Geographer*, Major *John Scot*.

One

One *Historiographer.*
One *Hydrographer.*
One *Library Keeper, Thomas Rosse.*
One *Poet Laureat.*
One *Publick Notary.*

Of *Wardrobes*, the King hath (besides the *Great Wardrobe*, whereof a particular account shall be given elsewhere) divers standing *Wardrobes* at *Whitehall*, *Windsor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower* of *London*, *Greenwich*, *&c.* whereof there are divers Officers.

Lastly, There is the *Removing Wardrobe*, which alwayes attends upon the Person of the King, Queen, and Children; attends also upon Ambassadours, upon Christnings, Masks, Plays, *&c.* at the command of the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the disposing of the Vacant Places. Here are six Officers, one Yeoman, *Luke Wilks* Esquire, two Grooms and three Pages. The Salary of the Yeoman is 200 *l.* of each Groom 100 *l.* and of each Page 100 Marks. To all these together is allowed six Dishes each Meal. All Moveables belonging to this Wardrobe are at length divided into three parts, whereof the Yeoman hath one for his own use, the Grooms another, and the Pages the third part.

In the Office of the *Tents, Toyls, Hays*, and *Pavillions*. Two Masters, Four Yeomen, One Groom, One Clerk Comptroller, One Clerk of the Tents.

A

A Master of the Revels Office to order all things concerning Comedies, &c. There is One Yeoman, One Groom.

Engraver, Sculptor, One in each Office.

In the Office of the Robes, besides the Master aforementioned, there is One Yeoman, Three Grooms, One Page, Two Purveyors, One Brusher, One Tailor, One Dyer, One Girdler, One Clerk, One Laceman, One Cutter and Racer, Two Embroiderers, Two Silkmen, One Shoomaker, One Perfumer, One Feather-Maker, One Milliner, One Mercer, one Hosier, One Draper, One Surveyor of the Dresser and Chamber, &c.

Falconers, Sir *Allen Apsley*, Master of the Hawks, and other Officers under him; about *London*, and other places belonging to the King; in all, Thirty three.

Huntsmen for the Buck-hounds in Ordinary, *John Carey* Esquire Master of the *Buck-hounds*, and under him a Sergeant and Thirty four other persons.

Otter-hounds, *Simon Smith* Esquire, Master of the *Otter-hounds*.

Huntsmen for the Harriers, Master of the *Harriers*, Mr. *Elliot*, and five under him.

Armory at the Tower, Master of the Ordnance, now in several Commissioners; *William Legg* Lieutenant of the Ordnance, and Master Armorer, and Seventeen under Officers.

Messengers of the Chamber in Ordinary, First two Clerks of the Check, then Forty more; in all, Forty two.

Musitians in Ordinary, Sixty two.

Trumpetters in Ordinary, *and Kettle-Drummers*; in all, Fifteen.

Drummers and Fife, Seven.

Apothecaries Two: One for the Kings Person, and one for the Houshold.

Chirurgeons Five.

Barbers Two.

Printers Two. Another for the *Oriental Tongue*, Major *Thomas Roycroft*.

Bookbinder One, *Sam. Mearne*.

Stationer One.

Taylors Two.

Post-Masters for all the Port-Towns in *England*, all sworn to, and paid by the King.

A Master of the Game of *Cock-fighting*.

One Sergeant Skinner *Abraham Downing* Esquire, who hath the care of His Majesties Furres.

Two Embroiderers.

Two Keepers of the Privy Lodging.

Two Gentlemen, and one Yeoman of the Bows.

One Cross-bow-Maker, one Fletcher.

One Cormorant Keeper.

One Hand-Gun Maker.

One Master and Marker of Tennis.

One Mistress-Sempstress, and one Launderess.

One Perspective-Maker.

One Master Fencer.

One Haberdasher of Hats.

One Comb-Maker.

One Coffee-Maker.

One Sergeant Painter.

One Painter.

One Limner.

One

One Picture Keeper.
One Silver Smith.
One Goldsmith,
One Jeweller.
One Perruque Maker.
One Keeper of Pheasants and Turkies.

Joyner, Copier of Pictures, Watch-Maker, Cabinet-Maker, Lock Smith, of each one.

Game of the *Bears* and *Bulls*, one Master, one Sergeant, one Yeoman.

Operators for the Teeth, Two.

Coffer-Bearers to the Back-Stairs, Two.

One Yeoman of the *Leash*.

Watermen, Fifty five.

Upholster, Letter-Carrier, Foreign Post, of each one.

Officers belonging to Gardens, Bowling-Greens, Tennis-Courts, Pall-Mall, Ten persons.

Keeper of the Theater in *Whitehall*.

Cutler, Spurrier, Girdler, Corn-Cutter, Button-Maker, one of each.

Emboſſer, Enameler, of each one.

Writer, Flouriſher, and Embelliſher, Scenographer, or Deſigner of Proſpects, Letter-Founder, of each one.

Comedians, Seventeen Men, and Eight Women Actors.

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanſer of Pictures, Scene-keeper, Coffer-maker, Wax-Chandler, one of each.

Keeper of Birds and Fowl in St. *James's Park*, One.

Keeper of the Volery, Goſſe-Club-Maker, Sergeant Painter, one of each.

With divers other Officers and Servants under the Lord Chamberlain; to serve his Majesty upon Extraordinary occasions and services.

Note that many of these Offices and Places are of good Credit, great Profit, and enjoyed by Persons of Quality, although not here named for want of good information.

A List of His Majesties Officers and Servants under the Master *of the* Horse.

First are 12 Querries, so called from the French word *Escuyer*, derived from *Escurie a Stable*. Their Office is to attend the King on Hunting or Progress; or on any occasion of riding abroad to help His Majesty up and down from his Horse, &c.

Of these there are four called *Querries* of the *Crown Stable*, viz.

Sir *William Armorer*.
Captain *John Mason* Esq;
James Porter Esq;
John Mazine Jun. Esq;

The other 8 are called *Querries* of the *Hunting Stable*, viz.

Andrew Cole, Esq;
Sir *Charles Alderlee* Knight.

Thomas

Thomas Windham Esq;
Sir *Nicholas Armorer* Knight.
Henry Progers Esq;
Sir *Robert Pye* Knight.
Wakelife Esq;
Walter Strickland Esq;

The Fee to each of these is onely 20 *l.* yearly, according to the antient Custom, but they have allowance for Diet to each 100 *l.* yearly, besides Lodgings and two Horse Liveries.

Next is the *Chief Avener*, from *Avena*, *Oates*; whose yearly Fee is 40 *l.* and this place with all the following, are in the Gift of the *Master of the Horse*. This Office at present hath *Joseph Crog* Esquire.

There is moreover one Clerk of the *Stable*, *William Morgan* Esquire, 4 Yeomen Riders, 4 Child Riders, Yeomen of the Stirrup, Sergeant Marshal and Yeomen Farriers, 4 Groom Farriers, Sergeant of the Carriage, 3 Surveyors, a Squire and Yeoman Sadlers, 4 Yeomen Granators, 4 Yeomen Purveyors, a Yeoman Peckman, a Yeoman Bit-maker, 4 Coachmen, 8 Litermen, a Yeoman of the Close Waggon, 64 Grooms of the Stable, whereof 30 are called Grooms of the *Crown Stable*, and 34 of the *Hunting* and *Pad Stable*, 26 Footmen in their Liveries to run by the Kings Horse.

There is (besides some other Officers not here named) an Ancient Officer in the Kings Houshold, called *Clerk of the Mercat*, who within the Verge of the Kings Houshold is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Measures, and to burn all false Weights and Measures; and from the Pattern of this Standard are to be taken all the Weights and Measures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Offices belonging to the King of great importance, which are not subordinate to any of the 3 fore-mentioned Great Officers, as *Master of the Great Wardrobe*, *Post-master*, *Master of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*; whereof in the Second Part of the *Present State*.

In the Court of King *James* there were many more Offices, and to many Offices there belonged many more persons, which King *Charles the First* much lessened, and the present King now Raigning hath yet lessened much more.

Upon the King are also attending in his Court the Lords of His Privy Council, the Reverend Judges, the Learned Colledge of Civilians, the Kings Council at Law, the Kings Sergeants at Law, the Masters of Requests, Secretaries of State, Clerks of the Signet, Clerks of the Council, Keeper of the Paper Office or Papers of State, *&c.* of all whom take the Catalogue following.

The Names of the Lords of His Majesties Most Honourable Privy-Council.

HIs Royal Highness the Duke of *York.*

His Highness *Prince Rupert.*

Gilbert Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury.*

Anthony Earl of *Shaftesbury*, Lord High Chancellour of *England.*

Thomas Lord *Clifford* of *Chudleigh*, Lord High Treasurer of *England.*

John Lord *Roberts* Lord Privy Seal.

George Duke of *Buckingham*, Master of the Horse to His Majesty.

James Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Great Steward of His Majesties Household.

John Duke of *Lauderdale*, Secretary of State in *Scotland.*

William Cavendish, Duke of *Newcastle.*

Henry Lord Marquis of *Dorchester.*

Henry Lord Marquis of *Worcester.*

Awbrey Earl of *Oxford.*

James Earl of *Ossory.*

Robert Earl of *Lindsey* Lord Great Chamberlain of *England.*

Henry Earl of St. *Albans*, Lord Chamberlain to His Majesty.

John Earl of *Bridgewater.*

Robert Earl of *Leicester.*

John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole to His Majesty.

Henry Earl of *Arlington*, His Majesties Principal Secretary of State.
Arthur Earl of *Anglesey*.
Charles Earl of *Carlisle*.
William Earl of *Craven*.
Arthur Earl of *Essex*.
J. Earl of *Rothes*, His Majesties Commissioner in *Scotland*.
Jo. Earl of *Middleton*.
John Earl of *Tweedale*.
Richard Earl of *Carbery*.
Roger Earl of *Orrery*.
Thomas Viscount *Falconbridge*.
George Viscount *Halifax*.
Humphrey Lord Bishop of *London*.
Francis Lord *Newport*, Treasurer of His Majesties Houshold.
Densel Lord *Holles*.
John Lord *Berkeley*.
Sir *George Carteret* Knight, Vice-Chamberlain to His Majesty.
Mr. *Henry Coventry*, One of His Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.
Ralph Montague Esq;
Sir *William Morrice* Knight.
Sir *John Duncomb* Knight.
Sir *Thomas Chichely*.
Sir *Robert Carr*, Chancellour of the Dutchy.
Sir *Thomas Osborne*,
Sir *Robert Long* Baronet.
William Lord *Maynard*, Comptroller of His Majesties Houshold.

The

The Names of all the Kings Judges, the Kings Councel at Law, and the Kings Sergeants at Law, &c.

IN the High Court of *Chancery*.
The Right Honourable *Anthony* Earl of *Shaftesbury*, Lord High Chancellour of *England*, with whom sit as Assistants,
Sir *Harbottle Grimston* Baronet, Master of the Rolls.
Sir *William Child* Knight, Doctor of Laws.
Sir *Justinian Lewin* Knight, Doctor of Laws.
Sir *Thomas Estcourt* Knight.
Sir *Mundiford Brampstone* Knight, Doctor of Laws.
Sir *Nathaniel Hobart* Knight.
Sir *William Glascock* Knight.
Sir *John Coel* Knight.
Sir *Timothy Baldwin* Knight, Doctor of Laws.
Sir *Andrew Hacket*, Knight.
Sir *William Beversham* Knight.
Dr. *Howell*.

These twelve are called Masters of *Chancery*.

In the Court of the Kings Bench.

Sir *Mathew Hale* Knight, Lord Chief Justice of the *Kings Bench.*
Sir *Thomas Twisden* Knight and Baronet.
Sir *Richard Rainsford* Knight.

In the Court of the Common Pleas.

Sir *John Vaughan* Knight, Lord Chief Justice of the *Common Pleas.*
Sir *William Wilde* Knight and Baronet.
Sir *Robert Atkins* Knight of the *Bath.*

In the Court of the Exchequer.

Sir *Edward Turner* Knight and Baronet, Lord Chief Baron of the *Exchequer.*
Sir *Christopher Turner* Kt.
Sir *Timothy Littleton* Kt.
Sir *Hugh Windham* Kt.
Clement Spelman Esq;

These are all the Principal Judges in *England*, who to the Kings High Honour and his Kingdoms great Happiness, are Persons for Knowledge, Courage, Uncorruptness, *&c.* equal, if not superiour to any other in former Kings Reigns.

The

The Kings Sergeants and Learned Councel at Law.

Sir *John Maynard* Kt. the Kings Sergeant at Law.
Sir *Heneage Finch* Knight and Baronet, the Kings Attorney General.
Sir *Francis North* Son to the Lord *North*, the Kings Sollicitor General.
Sir *Job Charleton* Knight, Chief Justice of *Chester*, His Majesties Sergeant at Law.
Sir *William Scroggs* Knight, His Majesties Sergeant at Law.
Sir *Edward Thurland* Knight, His Majesties Councel, Learned in the Law.
Robert Milward Esquire, His Majesties Justice at *Chester*, and Councel Learned in the Law.

The Queen Consorts Councel at Law.

Mr. *Montague* the Queens Attorney General.
Sir *Frederick Hyde* Knight, her Majesties Sergeant at Law.

The Queen Mothers Councel was,

Sir *Peter Ball* Knight, Attorney.
Henry Win Sollicitor.

The Duke of York's Councel.

Sir *Edward Thurland* Attorney.
Sir *Francis Goodrick* Sollicitor.

Ser-

Sergeants at Law.

Sergeant
- *Nudigate.*
- *Seys.*
- *Waller.*
- *Browne.*
- *Tournour.*
- *Ellys.*
- *Hardres.*
- *Wilmott.*
- *Goddard.*
- Sir *Rich. Hopkins* Kt.
- *Flynt.*
- *Turner.*
- *Barton.*
- Sir *John Howel* Kt. Recorder of *London.*
- *Bramstone.*
- Sir *Henry Peckham* Kt.
- *Goodfellow.*
- *Baldwin.*
- *Powys.*
- Sir *William Jones.*

The Chief Judges and Doctors of the Civil Law.

Sir *Giles Sweit* Judge of the Arches, Kt. Doctor of Laws.

Sir *Lionel Jenkins* Knight, Doctor of Laws, Judge both of the Prerogative Court and of the Admiralty.

Sir *Robert Wiseman* the Kings Advocate, Kt. Doctor of Laws.

Sir

Sir *Richard Chaworth* Knight, Doctor of Laws, Advocate to the Lord High Admiral.
Sir *Walter Walker* Knight, Doctor of Laws.
John Milles Doctor of Laws.
Sir *Timothy Baldwin* Knight, Doctor of Laws.
Thomas Exton Doctor of Laws, Chancellour to the Lord Bishop of *London*.
John Clark Doctor of Laws; His Majesties Professor of Law in *Cambridge*.

The present Secretaries of State, are,

Henry Earl of *Arlington*, whom for his eminent services at home and abroad, both in War and Peace, His Majesty was pleased to advance into the place of Sir *Edward Nicholas*.

And Mr. *Henry Coventry*, who for his great Abilities, and successful Negotiations, had that Honour and Trust conferred upon him, upon the late Decease of Sir *John Trevor*.

The King hath four Masters of Requests, *who are at present,*

Colonel *Gervase Holles*.
Sir *Thomas Beverley*.
Sir *John Berkenhead*.
Sir *Charles Cotterel*.

Clerks

Clerks of the Council are,

Sir *Edward Walker.*
Sir *John Nicolas,*
Sir *Robert Southwell.*
Sir *Joseph Williamson.*

Clerks of the Signet are,

Sir *Phillip Warwick.*
Sir *John Nicholas.*
Sidney Beare Esq;
Trumbal Esq;

The Keeper of the *Paper Office*, or Papers of State at *Whitehall*, is that most ingenious and worthy person, Sir *Joseph Williamson.*

Of the Military Government in the Kings Court.

AS in a Kingdom, because Civil Governors Proposing Temporal, and Ecclesiastical Governors Eternal Rewards and Punishments, are not sufficient to secure Peace; therefore a Military force is always in readiness: So in the Kings Court, besides Civil and Ecclesiastical Officers, it is thought necessary alwayes to have in readiness Military Officers and Soldiers to preserve the Kings Person; whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all his Subjects.

Be-

Belonging peculiarly to the Kings Court, (beſides above 4000 Foot, and above 500 Horſe, who are always in pay and readineſs to aſſiſt upon any occaſion) there are Guards of Horſe and Foot.

The *Horſe-Guard*, which the French call *Garde du Corps*, the Germans *Lieb-Guardy*, we corruptly *Life-Guard*, that is, *The Guard of the Kings Body*, hath conſiſted of 500 Horſemen, all or moſt Gentlemen and old Officers, commanded by the Captain of the Guard, now *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, whoſe pay is 30 *s.* a day, and each Horſemen 4 *s.* a day. The Horſe have been divided into Three parts, whereof 200 under the immediate Command of the Captain of the Guard, 150 under Monſieur *le Marquis de Blanquefort*, and 150 under Sir *Phillip Howard*, whoſe Pay to each is 20 *s.* a day.

Under the Captain of the Guard are now onely two Lieutenants, Sir *Thomas Sandis*, and Major General *Egerton*; the Coronet is Mr *Villars*, Son to the Lord *Grandiſon*, alſo a Quartermaſter and four Brigadeers.

The Office of the Captain of the Life Guard is at all times of War or Peace to wait upon the Kings Perſon (as oft as he rides abroad) with a conſiderable number of Horſemen well Armed and prepared againſt all dangers whatſoever.

At home within the Kings Houſe it is thought fit that the Kings Perſon ſhould have a Guard both above and below Stairs.

In

In the *Presence Chamber* therefore wait the Honourable Band of *Gentlemen Pensioners*, first instituted by King *Henry* 7. and chosen usually in all times since out of the best and most antient Families of *England*, not only for a faithful Guard to the Kings Person, but to be as a Nursery to breed up hopeful Gentlemen, and fit them for employments both Civil and Military, as well abroad as at home, as Deputies of *Ireland*, Ambassadors in Foreign Parts, Councellors of State, Captains of the Guard, Governors of Places, and Commanders in the Wars both by Land and Sea; of all which there have been examples, as *George* Lord *Hunsdon* Captain of the Pensioners at the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, intimated in a Letter to King *James*, before he came to *England*.

Their Office is to attend the Kings Person to and from his Chappel, only as far as the Privy Chamber; also in all other Solemnities, as *Coronations*, *Publick Audience of Ambassadors*, &c. They are 40 in number, over whom there is a Captain, usually some Peer of the Realm; a Lieutenant, a Standard-Bearer, and a Clerk of the *Cheque*, who are at present as followeth.

The Band of Gentlemen Pensioners.

Lord *Falconbridge* Captain 1000 *l.*
Sir *John Bennet* Knight of the *Bath*, Lieutenant 260 *l.* yearly.

, *Francis*

Francis Villers, Second Son to the Lord *Grandison* Standard-Bearer, 200 *l.* yearly.

Tho. Wynne Esquire, Clerk of the *Check* 120 *l.* 1 *s.* 3 *d.* yearly.

John Dingley Esquire.
Edward Harbert Esq;
Thomas Hayles Esq;
Edward Brooks Esq;
William Sheldon Esq;
Sir *Thomas Rowe* Knight.
Sir *Reginald Foster* Baronet.
Sir *Richard Harrison* Knight.
John Rootes Esq;
Sir *George Courthop* Knight.
Sir *Philip Honywood* Knight.
Sir *Edward Alston* Knight, Sen.
Charles Skrimshire Esq;
William Cowper Esq;
Sir *George Tash* Knight.
Charles Crompton Esq;
John Raymond Esq;
Sir *Edmund Barker* Knight.
Anthony Gawdy Esq;
Edward Coleman Esq;
Fleetwood Dormer Esq;
Brett Norton Esq;
William Dickenson Esq;
Hugh Tente Esq;
John Kirke Esq;
Henry Turner Esq;
Edward Alston Esq; Junior.
Richard Willis Esq;
Henry Bellasis Esq;
William Tate Esq;

Sir

Sir *Thomas Grey* Knight.
Walter Rea Esq;
William Forde Esq;
Henry Slingsby Esq;
Edward Games Esq;
John Kirke Junior, Esq;
Robert Dacres.
Charles Radley Esq;
Thomas Shotterden Esq;
Roger Conysby Esq;
Edward Cowper Esq;

The Fee to each of these is 100 *l.* yearly.

Richard Child Gentleman Harbinger to provide Lodgings for them, his Fee 70 *l.* 11 *s.*

Ordinarily wait only one half of this Band, and by Quarter.

Upon extraordinary occasions all of them are summoned.

Their ordinary Armes are Gilt Poleaxes.

Their Arms on Horsback in time of War, are Curassiers, Arms with Sword and Pistol.

The Band of Pensioners is not under the Lord Chamberlayn, but only under their own Officers, and are always sworn by the Clerk of the *Cheeque*; whose Office is to take notice of those that are absent when they should be upon their duty.

Their Standard born in time of War is, *A Cross Gules in a Field Argent*, also *Four Bends*.

Again

Again, In the first Room above Stairs, called *The Guard Chamber*, attend the *Yeomen* of the *Guard* of *His Majesties* Body; whereof there were wont to be two hundred and fifty Men of the best quality under Gentry, and of larger stature then ordinary (for every one of them was to be six Foot high.) There are at present One hundred Yeomen in daily waiting; and Seventy more not in waiting; and as any of the One hundred shall die, his place to be filled up out of the Seventy. These wear Scarlet Coats down to the knee, and Scarlet Breeches, both richly guarded with Black Velvet, and rich Badges upon their Coats before and behind. Moreover, Black Velvet round Broad-Crowned Caps (according to the mode used in the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth) with Ribbons of the Kings colour. One half of them of late bear in their hands Harquebuzes, and the other half Partisans, with large Swords by their sides. They have Wages and Diet allowed them. Their Office is to wait upon the King in his standing Houses, Forty by day, and Twenty to watch by night; and about the City to wait on the Kings Person abroad by Water or Land.

The Captain of this Guard is at present *George* Lord Viscount *Grandison*, whose Fee is 1000 *l.* yearly.

Lieutenant is Col. *Tho. Howard*, Fee 500 *l.*

Ensign *Edward Sackville* Esquire, Fee 300 *l.*

Clerk of the *Checque Richard Smith*, Fee 150 *l.*

Four Corporals, Fee to each 150 *l.*

The

The *Kings Palace Royal* (*Ratione Regiæ Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court Civil or Ecclesiastical, but onely to the *Lord Steward*, and in his absence to the *Treasurer* and *Comptroler* of the Kings *Houshold*, with the *Steward* of the *Marshalsey*, who may by vertue of their Office, without Commission hear and determine all *Treasons*, *Felonies*, *Breaches* of the *Peace* committed within the *Kings Court* or *Palace*. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the demeanor and carriage of all Officers and Servants in the *Kings Court*, are to be seen in several Tables, hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and Signed with the Kings own Hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The *Kings Court* or *House* where the *King* resideth, is accounted a place so Sacred, that if any man presume to strike another within the Palace where the Kings Royal Person resideth, and by such stroke only draw blood, his right hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to perpetual imprisonment and fined. By the Antient Laws of *England* onely striking in the *Kings Court*, was punished with death, and loss of goods.

To make the deeper Impression and terror into Mens minds, for striking in the *Kings Court*, it hath been ordered, that the punishment for striking should be executed with great solemnity and ceremony, in brief thus:

The

The Sergeant of the Kings *Woodyard* brings to the place of Execution a ſquare Block, a Beetle, Staple, and Cords to faſten the hand thereto, the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the Searing Irons brought by the chief Farrier, are to be ready for the chief Surgeon to uſe. Vinegar and cold Water brought by the Groom of the Saucery; the chief Officers alſo of the Cellar and Pantry are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the criminal after the Hand cut off, and the Stump ſeared; the Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring Linnen to winde about, and wrap the Arm. The Yeomen of the Poultry, a Cock to lay to it, the Yeoman of the Chandry ſeared Cloaths, the Maſter Cook a ſharp Dreſſer Knife, which at the place of Execution is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, *&c.* After all, he ſhall be impriſoned, during Life, and Fine and Ranſome at the Kings Will.

In the Kings Court not onely ſtriking is forbidden, but alſo all occaſions of ſtricking, and therefore the Law ſaith, *Nullas Citationes aut ſummonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis apud Weſtm. vel alibi ubi Rex reſidet.*

The Court of the King of *England*, for Magnificence, for Order, for Number and Quality of Officers, for rich Furniture,

ture, for Entertainment and Civility to Strangers, for plentiful Tables; might compare with the best Court of *Christendom*, and far excel most Courts abroad; of one, whereof see the Description made by an ingenious Person beyond Sea, writing to a Friend of his at Court there, *Annon in inferno es Amice, qui es in Aulâ ubi Dæmonum habitatio est, qui illic suis artibus, (humana licet effigie) regnant, atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & Animarum jactura ingens, ac quicquid uspiam est perfidiæ ac doli, quicquid crudelitatis ac inclementiæ, quicquid effrænatæ superbiæ & rapacis avaritiæ, quicquid obscenæ libidinis ac fœdissimæ impudicitiæ, quicquid nefandæ impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulatissime, ubi stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi inebriari, jurare, pejerare, Atheismum profiteri palam principum & nobilium ludi sunt, ubi fastus & tumor, ira, Livor, fadaque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur, ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inenarrabile naufragium.* &c.

But the Court of *England*, on the contrary, hath been (and is hoped ever will be) accounted as King *James* adviseth in his *Basilicon Doron*) *a Pattern of Godliness* and all *Honesty* and *Vertue*, the properest School of *Prowess* and *Heroick Demeanor*, and the fittest place of *Education* for the *Nibility* and *Gentry*.

The Court of *England* hath for a long time been a *Pattern* of *Hospitality* and *Charity* to the

the Nobility and Gentry of *England*. All Noblemen, or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers that came accidentally to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of His Majesties Officers. Divers Services or Messes of Meat were every day provided extraordinary for the Kings Honor. Two hundred and forty Gallons of Beer a day were at the Buttery Bar allowed for the Poor, besides all the broken Meat, Bread, &c. gathered into Baskets, and given to the Poor at the Court Gates by two Grooms, and two Yeomen of the Almonry, who have Sallaries of His Majesty for that Service.

Moreover the Lord Almoner before mentioned, hath the Priviledge to give the Kings Dish to whatsoever poor Man he pleases, that is, the first Dish at Dinner which is set upon the Kings Table, or instead thereof, four pence *per diem*, (which antiently was equivalent to four Shillings now) Next he distributes to 24 poor Men, Nominated by the Parishioners of the Parish adjacent to the Kings Place of Residence, to each of them four pence in Money, a Two penny Loaf, and a Gallon of Beer, or instead thereof 3 *d.* in Money, equally to be divided between them every Morning at 7 of the Clock at the Court Gate, and every poor Man before he receives the Almes is to repeat the Creed and the Lords Prayer, in the Prefence of one of the Kings Chaplains, Deputed by the Lord Almoner to be his Subalmoner, who also is to scatter new coyned Two pences in the Towns and Places

ces where the King passes through in his Progress, to a certain sum by the year. Besides there are many poor Pensioners to the King and Queen below Stairs, that is such as are put to Pension, either because they are so old, that they are unfit for Service, or else the Widdows of such of His Majesties Houshold Servants that dyed poor and were not able to provide for their Wives and Children in their life times, every one of these hath a competency duly paid unto them. Lastly, there are distributed amongst the poor the large Offerings which the King gives in Collar dayes.

The Magnificent and abundant plenty of the Kings Tables hath caused amazement in Forreigners; when they have been informed that in the last Kings Reign before the troubles, there were daily in his Court 86 Tables well furnished each Meal, whereof the Kings Table had 28 Dishes, the Queens 24; Four other Tables, 16 Dishes each; Three other, 10 Dishes each; Twelve other had 7 Dishes each; Seventeen other Tables had each of them 5 Dishes; Three other had 4 each; Thirty two other Tables had each 3 Dishes, and Thirteen other had each 2 Dishes: In all about Five hundred Dishes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things necessary. All which was provided most by the several Purveyors, who by Commissions legally and regularly authorised, did receive those Provisions at a moderate price, such as had been formerly agreed upon in the several Counties

Counties of *England*, which price (by reason of the value of Money, much altered) was become low, yet a very inconsiderable burthen to the Kingdom in General, but thereby was greatly supported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers as well as Subjects. The English Nobility and Gentry, according to the Kings example, were incited to keep a proportionable Hospitality in their several Country Mansions, the Husbandmen encouraged to breed Cattel, all Tradesmen to a chearful industry, and there was then a free Circulation of Moneys through the whole Body of the Kingdom. There was spent yearly in the Kings House of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Beefs, 6800 Lambs, 300 Flitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars: Also 140 dozen of Geese, 250 dozen of Capons, 470 dozen of Hens, 750 dozen of pullets, 1470 dozen of Chicken, For Bread 36400 Bushels of wheat, and for Drink 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer. Moreover of Butter 46640 poundes, together with Fish and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice, proportionable. This prodigious plenty in the Kings Court, caused Forreigners to put a higher value upon the King, and caused the Natives who were there freely welcome to increase their affection to the King, it being found as necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the English, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the Italian Princes by

sights and shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delight therein.

Therefore, by special Order of the Kings House, some of His Majesties servants, Men of Quality, went daily to *Westminster-Hall*, in Term time, between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of the Kings Acates or Viands, and in Parliament time to invite the Parliament Men thereto.

Moreover, the Court is an eminent *Pattern* of *Charity* and *Humility* to all that shall see the performance of that antient Custom by the King and the Queen, on the Thursday before *Easter*, called *Maundy Thursday*, so called from the French *Mande*, in Latine *Sportula*, when the King or his Lord Almoner first washeth the Feet of as many poor Men, as are the years His Majesty hath Raigned, and then Wipes them with a Towel (according to the pattern left by our Saviour) and then gives to every one of them, two yards and a half of Wollen Cloth to make a Sute of Cloaths, also Linnen Cloth for two Shirts, and a pair of Stockings, and a pair of Shooes, three Dishes of Fish in Wooden Platters, one of Salt Salmon, a second of Greenfish, or Cod, a third of Pickle Herrings, Red-Herrings, and Red-Sprats, a Gallon of Beer, a quart Bottle of Wine, and four Six-penny Loaves of Bread, also a Red Leather Purse, with as many single Pence, as the King is years old, and in such another

Purse

Purse as many Shillings, as the King hath Raigned years.

The Queen Consort also doth the like to divers poor Women,

Finally the Court of *England* may for Government and exact Accounts, be a Pattern to all the Courts of the World.

The Form of Government is by the Wisdom of many Ages, so Contrived and Regulated, that it seems to such as seriously consider it, almost impossible to mend it, if the prescribed Rules of Government be duly and impartially executed. The Account (which is of many Natures, and is therefore very difficult, must pass through many hands, and is therefore very exact) is so wisely Contrived and Methodised that without the Combination of every one of these following Officers, *viz.* the Cofferer, a Clerk of the Green Cloth, a Clerk Comptroler, a Clerk of the Kitchin, of the Spicery or Avery, or a particular Clerk, together with the Conjunction of a Purveyor and Wayter in the Office, it is impossible to defraud the King of a Loaf of Bread, of a pint of Wine, a quart of Beer, or joynt of Meat, or of Money, or any thing else.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Queens Consorts *Court.*

THe Queens Court, suitable to the *Consort* of so great a King, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers and a Houshold apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof there is setled 40000*l. per annum.*

For the Ecclesiastique Government of her Court, there is first the *Grand Almoner*, Lord *Philip Howard*, Brother to the Duke of *Norfolk*.

He hath the superintendency over all the Ecclesiastiques belonging to the Queen.

Father *Antonio Fernandez* is her Majesties Confessor.

Bishop *Russel* Almoner.

Father *Patrick* Almoner.

Father *Paul de Almeida* Almon.

Father *Manoel Pereira* Alm.

Doctor *Thomas Godden* Treasurer of the Chappel.

2 Other Preachers Portuguez, Father Master *Christopher del Rosario* a Dominican; and Father *Antonio* a Franciscan.

4 Clerks of the Chappel, and 4 Boyes added.

6 English Fathers Benedictins, Chaplains

11 Franciscan Friers, Chaplains.

Divers

Divers Persons belonging to the Musick of the Chappel; to serve at the Altars, two Porters, &c.

For the Civil Government of Her Majesties Court, there is a Council consisting of Persons of great worth and dignity.

Earl of *Chesterfield*.
Lord *Holles* Steward of the Revenue.
Lord Vicount *Brounker* Chancellor, and Keeper of Her Majesties Great Seal.
Lord Vicouut *Cornbury* Chamberlain.
Lord *Baltamore*.
Sir *John Duncomb*.
Ralph Montague Esquire, Master of the Horse.
George Montague Esquire.
Sir *William Killegrew Knight*, Vice chamberlain.
Sir *Heneage Finch*.
Sir *Richard Bellings* Principal Secretary, and Master of Requests.
John Harvey Esquire, Treasurer and Receiver General.
William Montague Esquire, Attorny General.
Sir *Robert Long* Knight and Baronet.
Sir *Charles Harbert*,
Sir *William Jones*, Sollicitor General.
Sir *John Arundel* Knight.
John Hall Esquire, Surveyor General.
Henry Slingsby, Esq;

Gentlemen Vshers of the Privy-Chamber.

Sir *Hugh Cholmley* Baronet.
George Porter Junior, Esq;

Alexander Stanope Esq;
Francis Roper Esq;
John Hall Esq;

Cup-Bearers.

Sir *Nicholas Slaning* Kt. of the *Bath.*
Henry Guy Esq;

Carvers.

Sir *Gabriel de Sylvius* Knight.
Sir *John Elwes* Knight.

Sewers.

Sir *Charles Wyndham* Knight.
John Griffith Esq;

Five Gentlemen Ushers daily Waiters.

Ten Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.

Seven Gentlemen Ushers, Quarter-waiters.

Apothecary, Chirurgeon.
Six pages of the Bed-Chamber attending at the Back-stairs.
Four Pages of the Presence.

Officers belonging to the Robes.

A Surveyor, Proveditor, Clerk, Yeoman, Groom, Page, Taylor, and Brusher.

Twelve

Twelve Grooms of the Great Chamber.

One Porter of the Back-ſtairs.

A Maſter of the Queens Barge, and 24 Watermen.

Groom of the *Stole*, Lady of the Robes and of the Privy-purſe, is the Counteſs of *Suffolk*.

Seven other Ladies of the Bed-Chamber, *viz.* Dutcheſs of *Buckingham*, Dutcheſs Dowager of *Richmond*, Counteſs of *Bath*, Counteſs of *Falmouth*, Lady *Marſhal*, &c.

Mrs. *Charlotte Killegrew* keeper of the Sweet Coffers.

Six Maids of Honour.

Theſe are to be all Gentlewomen unmarried, over whom is placed a Governeſs called the Mother of the Maids; who is the Lady *Sanderſon*.

There are alſo 6 Chambriers or Dreſſers.

Lady *Scroop*, who is alſo Madam Nurſe. Lady *Killegrew*, Lady *Fraſer*, Mrs. *Thornhill*, and Lady *Clinton*, *Henrietta Deſborde*, *Henrietta Orby*, and *Lelis Cranmar*.

A Laundreſs, a Semſtreſs, a Starcher, a Neceſſary Woman.

Theſe are all paid by her Majeſty, out of her own Revenue.

There are besides divers Officers below stairs, and belonging to her Majesties Table and stable paid by the King, for which there is allowed Twenty thousand pounds more.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Queen Mothers Court.

THe highest Office in Her Majesties Court, was that of Lord Chamberlain and Steward of her Majesties Revenue, lately enjoyed by *Henry* Lord *Jermin*, Earl of *S. Albans*, whose Salary was and a Table of Dishes.

Monsieur *Vantelet* Vice-Chamberlain, whose Salary was 200 *l. per annum.*

The third place was her Majesties Chancellour, enjoyed by Sir *J. Winter*, Sir *Henry Wood*, and Sir *Robert Long*; whose Salary was and a Table of Dishes.

The next was the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*, and Count of the Empire, Master of the Horse, whose Salary was

Then her Majesties Secretary Sir *John Winter.*

The Treasurer, Receiver General of her Majesties Revenues, Sir *Henry Wood.*

Sir *Thomas Bond*, Comptroller of the Houshold, whose Salary was

Sir *Thomas Ork* and divers other Officers of the Robes.

Four

Four Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy-Chambers, to each of which was 130 *l.* Salary *per annum*, and Diet.

Two Cup-Bearers, two Carvers, two Sewers, two Gentlemen Ushers of the Presence Chamber, Salary to each 120 *l.* and Diet all these at a Table together.

Four Grooms of the Privy-Chamber, Salary 60 *l.* and Diet.

Four Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters, Salary 60 *l.* and Diet.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Eight Grooms of the Great Chamber.

For Guarding her Majesties Person, she had first a Captain of her Guard, the Earl of St. *Albans*.

A Lieutenant, Monsieur *de la Chapelle*.

An Exempt of the Guards, Monsieur *Fremon*.

24 Gentlemen Soldiers in black Velvet Cassocks, and Golden embroidered Badges, marching or waiting about the Person of Her Majesty (when in Sedan, or at Chappel or Table, or Coach with two Horses) on foot with Halberts; and when in Coach and six Horses, on Horseback with Carabins; in all places within doors as without, covered.

For to take care of her Majesties Health, There was one Physitian and one Apothecary.

For to wait on her Majesty in her Bed-Chamber, There were first the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber; the chief whereof was,

The Dutchess Dowager of *Richmond* Sister to the present Duke of *Buckingham*, who was Groom of the Stole.

And the Countess of *Newport* Lady of the Chamber.

Of the Privy-Chamber, there were Four Ladies all English, Fee 150 *l.* each one: they lately were the Lady *Price*, the Lady *Bond*, &c.

Women of the Bed-Chamber 8 or 9, partly French, and partly English.

In the Laundry, the Lady *Sanderson* was the chief Laundress.

1 Semstress.

1 Starcher.

In the Stable, the Chief *Querry* or *Escuyer* was Sir *Edward Wingfield*.

The many Officers in the Buttry, Cellar, Pantry, Ewry, &c. shall be for brevity passed over.

Her Majesty had also four Coaches with 6 Horses each, also 12 Footmen, a Barge with 12 Men in Liveries: Moreover Pages of the Back-Stairs four, &c.

In

In the Chappel.

There was first the Lord Almoner Abbot *Montague*, 800 *l. per annum.*

Father *Lambart* Confessor to her Majesty, a Frenchman, 300 *l. per annum.*

Father *Gough* Priest of the Oratory, Clerk of her Majesties private Chappel, and Assistant to the Confessor an Englishman, 200 *l. per annum.*

A Lay Brother of the Oratory, 40 *l.*

Besides these, there was adjoyning to the Chappel a Convent of Capuchins, wherein was a Father Guardian, seven other Priests, and two Lay-Brothers all French, whose Office was to perform the Office of the Chappel daily, also to Preach on Sundayes and Holy-dayes; and in *Lent* three dayes every week; for the maintenance of these, her Majesty allowed 500 *l. per annum.*

Her Majesties Revenue was for her Joynture 30000 *l.* yearly, and of His Majesty a Pension of 30000 *l.* more out of the *Exchequer.*

Divers other Offices belonging to her Majesties Court, as Master of Buck-Hounds, and Bows and Musick.

Master of the Queens Games.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Duke of York's *Court.*

GEntleman of the Bed-Chamber and Groom of the Stole, the Earl of *Peterborough* 400 *l.*

Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, the Lord *Hawley.* 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Treasurer of the Houshold, Sir *Alan Apsly*, his Fee 400 Marks, or 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Comptroler, Sir *Jonathan Trelawny* 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Secretary, Sir *John Woerden* Baronet, 200 *l.*

Keeper of the Privy-Purse, Marquis *de Blanquefort*, 100 *l.*

Master of the Robes, *Edward Villiers* Esquire, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber.

Robert Worden,
Thomas Thynn,
George Legg,
Edward Griffin,
Richard Talbot,
} Esquires, each 200 *l.*

Et.

Belonging to his Royal Highneſſes Chappel.

Almoner, Doctor *Henry Killegrew.*

Five Chaplains.

Dr. *William Clark,*
Dr. *William Thomas,*
Dr. *Richard Watſon,*
Dr. *Turner,*
Dr. *Doughty,*
} 50 *l.* Wages, and 50 *l.* Board Wages to each.

Chaplain to his Royal Highneſs as Lord High Admiral, Dr. *Woodriffe.*
Sacriſtan, 40 *l.*
Keeper of the Cloſet, 40 *l.*
Gentleman Uſher, 80 *l.* and 80 *l.* board Wages.
Four Gentlemen Waiters, each 40 *l.* and 60 *l.* board Wages.

Yeoman of the Robes, Mr. *Lawrence du Puy,* 60 *l.*
Bruſher 40 *l.*
Yeoman of the Wardrobe, *Phillip Kinnerſley,* 80 *l.*
Two Barbers, each 80 *l.*

Four Pages of the Back-ſtairs, each 80 *l.*
One Groom of the Privy-Chamber 30 *l.* and 30 *l.* Board Wages.
One Groom of the Preſence the like.
A Fire-maker in the Preſence, 20 *l.*

One

One Physitian, Sir *Charles Scarborough*, 200 *l.*

One Chyrurgeon, 120 *l.*

One Apothecary.

A Secretary of the Languages, 100 *l.*

A Gentleman Harbinger, 50 *l.* besides Riding-Charges, 8 *s.* 4 *d. per diem.*

Semstress and Laundress to the Body, Mrs. *du Puy*, 250 *l.*

Laundress to the Table, Mrs. *Katherine Atkinson*, 150 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wine-Cellar, Mr. *Jeuks* 50 *l.*

Yeoman of the Beer-Cellar, Mr. *Pierce* 40 *l.*

Yeoman of the Poultrey and Larder, 30 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wood-yard and Scullery, 30 *l.*

Of the Pantry and Ewry, 30 *l.*

Porter 50 *l.*

Keeper of the Armory, 50 *l.*

Trumpeter, 30 *l.*

Necessary Woman, 40 *l.*

Bottleman, 10.

One Clerk to the Commissioners, 50 *l.*

Door Keeper to the Commissioners, 50 *l.*

Clerk of the Kitchin 50 *l.* and 52 *l.* board wages.

Master Cook, 40 *l.* and 30 *l.* board wages.

Second Cook, 30 *l.*

Three Turn-broaches, each 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

One Scourer, 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

Pan-keeper, 9 *l.* 2. *s.* 6 *d.*

Porter

Porter of the Kitchin, 20 *l.*
Cole-Carrier.
Porter at *Whitehall*, 18 *l.* 5 *s.*
Gardiner, 40 *l.*

Officers of his Highneſſes Revenue.

Receiver General of the Revenue, *Sir Alan Apſley.*
Attorney-General, Sir *Edward Thurland*, 40 *l.*
Sollicitor-General, Sir *Francis Goodrick*, 40 *l.*
Sollicitor, *Charles Porter* Eſquire, 40 *l.*
Auditor-General, *Thomas Holder* Eſquire, 180 *l.*
Aſſiſtant to the Auditor, Mr. *Broad.*
Meſſenger to the Revenne, Mr. *Dutton*, 71 *l.* 18 *s.* 4 *d.*

Officers of the Admiralty.

Sir *Walter Walker.*
Dr. *David Budd.*

Maſter of the Buck-hounds, Mr. *Walſingham*, 500 *l.*
Three Huntſmen of the Buck-hounds, 100 *l.* together.

Fox-hounds Huntſmen.

Serjeant of the Fox-hounds, 270 *l.*
Tho. Jones, 60 *l.*
Will. Farrian, 30 *l.*
Two Foot-Huntſmen each, 30 *l.*

Teacher

Teacher of the Setting Dogs, 30 *l.*
Master of the Barges, 50 *l.*
Twenty four Watermen.
Pensioners.

Officers and Servants in his Highness's Stable.

Henry Jermin Esquire, Master of the Horse, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*
Two Esquries, each 100 *l.*
Clerk of the Stables, 60 *l.*
Surveyor of the Stable, 40 *l.*
Yeoman Rider, 80 *l.*
Three Pages of Honour, each 100 *l.* and each 50 *l.* Board-wages.
Fourteen Footmen, each 39 *l.*
Fourteen Grooms, each 32 *l.* 10 *s.*
Three Coachmen, each 78 *l.* for themselves, 3 Postillions, and three Helpers, together with Linnen, Stockings and Liveries twice a year.
Two Sumpter-men, each 26 *l.*
Three Muleteers, each 26 *l.*
Porter of the Stables, 32 *l.* 10 *s.*

Officers and Servants belonging to Her Royal Highness the Dutchess of York, *lately deceased.*

GRoom of the Stole, Countess of *Rochester*, 400 *l.*
Lady of the Bed-Chamber, Countess of *Peterborough*, 200 *l.*

Four

Four Maids of Honour.

Mrs *Arabel Churchil*, 20 *l.*
Mrs *Dorothy Howard*, 20 *l.*
Mrs *Anne Ogle*, 20 *l.*
Mrs *Mary Blague*, 20 *l.*
Mother of the Maids, Mrs. *Lucy Wise.*

Four Bed-Chamber-Women.

Mrs *Katherine Elliot*, 200 *l.*
Mrs *Margaret Dawson*, 150 *l.*
Mrs *Lelis Cranmer*, 150 *l.*
Lady *Apsley*, 150 *l.*

Starcher, Mrs *Mary Roche*, 50 *l.*
Semstress, Mrs *Ellen Green*, 50 *l.*
Laundress, Mrs *Mary Cowdre*, 50 *l.*
Lace-Mender.

Secretary to Her Highness, Sir *Philip Froud*, 100 *l.*
Two Gentlemen Ushers, each 80 *l.*
Four Gentlemen-waiters,
Four Pages of the Back-stairs, each 40 *l.*
Master Cook, 40 *l.*
Necessary Woman, 40 *l.*
Eighteen Watermen, each 2 *l.*

Master of the Horse to the Dutchess; was Sir *Richard Powle*, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*
Two Escuyries, each 100 *l.*
Eight Footmen, each 39 *l.*
Four Coachmen, each 78 *l.* for themselves, Postillions, and Helpers.

Five

Five Grooms, each 32 *l.* 10 *s.*
Two Chairmen, each 39 *l.*

Officers and Servants to the Duke of Cambridge, *lately deceased.*

GOverness, Lady *Francis Villiers*, 400 *l.*
Under-Governess, Mistress *Mary Kilvert*, 150 *l.*
Wet Nurse, 80 *l.*
Dry Nurse, 80 *l.*
Tutor of the French Tongue, Monsieur *Lesne*, 100 *l.*
Three Rockers, each 70 *l.*
Laundress to the Body, 60 *l.*
Semstress.
Laundress to the Table.
Page of the Back-stairs, 60 *l.*
Necessary Woman, 40 *l.*
Cook 38 *l.* 5 *s.*
Musitian 31 *l.* 4 *s.*
Four Footmen.
One Groom.
One Coachman, Postillion, and Helper,

Officers

Officers and Servants belonging to her Highneſs the Lady Mary.

GOverneſs, Lady *Fr. Villiers*, 400 *l.*
Under-Governeſs, Mrs. *Margaret Kilvert*, 150 *l.*
Dreſſers { Mrs. *Anne Walſingham*, 80 *l.* / Mrs. *Langford*, 80 *l.*
French Tutor, Monſieur *Laine*, 130 *l.*
Dancing Maſter, Monſieur *Gobory*, 150 *l.*
Singing Maſter, Monſieur *Robart*, 100 *l.*
Rocker, Mrs. *Jane Lee*, 70 *l.*
Laundreſs to the Body, Mrs. *Eli. Brookes*, 100 *l.*
Laundreſs to the Table, *Jane Robſon.*
Page of the Back-ſtairs, Mr. *Edw. Lee*, 60 *l.*
Muſitian, Mr. *Tho. Greeton*, 31 *l.* 4 *s.*
Cook, *James Nicholls*, 38 *l.* 5 *s.*
Sempſtreſs, Mrs. *Dor. Ireland*, 10 *l.*
Neceſſary Woman, *Mary Hatton*, 40 *l.*
Equerie, Monſieur *Baliſie*, 100 *l.*
Coachman, Poſtilion, and Helper. 78 *l.*

Officers and Servants belonging to her Highneſs the Lady Anne.

DReſſer, Mrs. *Martha Farthing*, 80 *l.*
Rockers { Mrs. *Ellin Buſt*, 70 *l.* / Mrs. *Elizabeth Walmeſly*, 70 *l.* / Mrs. *Cecilia Jones*, 70 *l.*
Page of the Backſtairs, Mr. *Hen. Langton*, 60 *l.*
Neceſſary Woman, *Dorothy Kidgeway.*

Of

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Three States *of* England, *and first of the* Clergy, *and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degrees, &c.*

Clergy their Dignity.

ALL the Subjects of *England* are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*: The *Laity* subdivided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and first of the Clergy.

As *Heaven* is more honorable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*; so is the *Spiritual Function* more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal Dignity* higher than the *Secular*: And therefore in *England* the *Clergy*, *Cæteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the practice of all other Civilized Nations since the World began) the preference and precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the first of the *Three States*.

Names.

The *Clergy* so called, because they are Gods Κλῆρος or *Portion*; for although all Christians may be stiled *Gods Portion*, as well as *Gods Servants*, yet amongst Christians those Persons whom God hath set apart, and separated from common use

to

to his Service, to be as it were his Domestick Servants, are more peculiarly the *Lords Portion*: And therefore from the first Age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks.

As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the Laws and Constitutions of *England*, would not that there should be a *parity* and *equality* of all persons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inæquale quam æqualitas.* And therefore in conformity to the first *Times* and *Places* of *Established Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith* was by Authority received in *England*, one of the Clergy was in every City ordained a *Bishop*; who hath (to avoid Confusion which usually springs from equality) a pre-eminence over the rest of the Clergy within certain Precincts. *Degrees.* *Bishop.*

Afterwards the *Bishops* being necessitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church, as *Consecrations*, *Consultations*, for remedy of general disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the actions of any Bishop should be called in question; or *Appeals* from *Bishops*, &c. It seemed requisite to our *Ancestors* (according to other *Christian Churches* (ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have amongst a certain number of *Bishops*, one to be chiefest in Authority over the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, Arch or Chief Bishop. *Archbishop.*

For

Suffragan Bishops.

For easing the Bishop of some part of his burthen, as the number of Christians waxed great, or the Diocess was large, there were ordained in the *Primitive Times*, *Chorepiscopi; Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary Bishops*. Accordingly in the *English Church* of a long time there have been such ordained by the name of *Bishops Suffragans* or *Titular Bishops*; who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Bishops, and (as other Bishops) are consecrated by the *Archbishop* of the *Province*; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits as are limited in his Commission by the Bishop or Diocesan, whose Suffragan he is.

Suffragan Bishops by an *Act of Parliament* of *Henry* the Eighth still in force, are to be onely of these Towns following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the Diocess of *Canterbury* must be at *Dover* onely, for *York* at *Nottingham* and *Hull*, for *London* at *Colchester*, for *Durham* at *Berwick*, for *Winchester* at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and the Isle of *Wight*, for *Lincoln* at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntington*, for *Norwich*, at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*, for *Salisbury* at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marleborough*, for *Bathe* and *Wells* at *Taunton*, for *Hereford*, *Bridgenorth*, for *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, at *Shrewsbury*, for *Ely* at *Cambridge*, for *Exeter* at *S. Germains*, for *Carlisle* at *Perith*. These onely to be the Sees of *Bishops Suffragans*, and no more *Suffragans* allowed, then so many

to each Dioceſs, as above-mentiond. In Publick Aſſemblies they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the abſence of the Biſhops, employed oft upon Embaſſies abroad, or reſiding at Court to adviſe the King, theſe did uſually ſupply their places. A *Suffragan Biſhop* is made, in caſe the *Archbiſhop* or ſome other *Biſhop*, for the better Government of his Dioceſs, deſire the ſame; and in ſuch caſe, the Biſhop is to preſent two able men for any one place afore-named, whereof His Majeſty chuſeth one.

For a ſupply of able and fit perſons to aſſiſt Biſhops, or to be made Biſhops, it ſeemed good to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Dioceſs a certain number of the more prudent and pious Paſtors ſhould be placed in a *Collegiate* manner, at every *Cathedral* or *Epiſcopal See*; where they might not onely be ready to aſſiſt the Biſhop in certain weighty caſes; but alſo fit themſelves by gaining experience and loſing by little and little their former familiarity with the inferiour Countrey Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church. Accordingly in every *Cathedral Church* in *England*, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries* or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in Latine *Decanus*, from *Sex*; be- *Dean.*
cauſe antiently ſet over Ten Canons at the leaſt; who is ſome times ſtiled *Alter Epiſcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdea-* *Arch-*
con, who (though a *Presbyter* himſelf) *deacon.*
is ſo named for his charge over the *Deacons*;

cons, who are to be guided and directed by him under the Bishop.

Next is the *Rural Dean*, so called, because he had usually charge over Ten Country Parsons. He was antiently called *Archi-Presbyter*, because he had the guidance and direction of other *Presbyters*.

In the last place are the *Pastors* of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial Tithes* be impropriated, and then they are called *Vicars*, *Quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In *England* are Two *Archbishops*, Two and twenty *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present, Twenty six *Deans* of *Cathedrals* and *Collegiate Churches*, Sixty *Archdeacons*, Five hundred forty and four *Prebendaries*; many *Rural Deans*, and about Nine thousand seven hundred *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who for certain Stipends assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars* that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges and Immunities they do or ought to enjoy, and how much means they possess) may well be reputed the first Member of the *Three States of England*.

Priviledges of the Clergy.

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws; so likewise mens rarer incident Necessities

ceſſities and Utilities ſhould be with ſpecial equity conſidered. Hence is it that ſo many *Priviledges*, *Immunities*, *Exemptions*, and *Diſpenſations*, have been to the Clergy of *England*, granted in all times. Our *Anceſtors* thinking it very reaſonable, that as *Soldiers* were wont by the *Roman Emperors*, to be endowed with certain *Priviledges* for their warding and fighting to preſerve the State from *External Enemies*, ſo the Clergy ought to have certain *Immunities* and *Priviledges* for their *Watching* and *Spiritual Warfare* to preſerve the State from *Internal Enemies*, the *World*, the *Fleſh*, and the *Devil*. *Ut ſerventur immunes Clerici, quo Caſtris ſuis ſedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes ſummo cœli Imperatori illæſos populos repræſentent, Legibus effectum eſt, ut quam plurima iis Privilegia conceſſa ſint, tum ad eorum perſonas, tum bona ac res ſpectantia.*

Of *Priviledges*, ſome belong to *Archbiſhops*, ſome to *Biſhops*, as they are ſo, and ſome belong to them and to the inferior Clergy, as they are *Eccleſiaſticks* or *Churchmen*.

Archbiſhop.

Before the coming of the *Saxons* into *England*, the *Chriſtian Britains* had three Archbiſhops, *viz.* Of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales* upon the River *Uske* (as aforementioned.) Afterward the *Archiepiſcopal See* of *London*, was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the ſake of S. *Auſtin* the Monk, who firſt preached the Goſpel there

to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was translated to S. *Davids* in *Pembrokeshire*, and afterward subjected wholly to the *See* of *Canterbury*; since which, all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two *Archbishops*, *Canterbury* and *York*.

Canterbury. The Archbishop of *Canterbury* antiently had *Primacy*, as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the Irish Bishops received their *Consecrations* from him; for *Ireland* had no other Archbishop until the year One thousand one hundred fifty and two; and therefore in the time of the Two first *Norman Kings*, it was declared, That *Canterbury* was the *Metropolitan* Church of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the Isles adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch* (and *Patriarcha* was a Chief Bishop over several Kingdoms or Provinces (as an Archbishop is of several Dioceses) and had several Archbishops under him; was sometimes called *Alterius Orbis Papa & Orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and matters done and recorded in Ecclesiastical Affairs ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Nostri primo, secundo, &c.* He was *Legatus Natus*, that is, a perpetual *Legantine Power* was annext to that *Archbishoprick* near One thousand years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambassadour* from the Bishop of *Rome*, could here exercise any *Legantine Power* without special Licence from the King. He was so highly respected abroad, that in General Councils

Councils he was placed before all other Archbiſhops, at the Popes right Foot. He was at home ſo highly honored by the *King of England*, (that according to the practice of Gods own People the Jews, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moſes*, and according to the practice of moſt other *Chriſtian States*, where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Soveraign, is uſually the Chiefeſt Perſon of the Clergy) he was accounted the ſecond Perſon in the Kingdom, and named and ranked even before the *Princes of the Blood*. He enjoyed ſome ſpecial Marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Biſhoprick* (as he was of *Rocheſter*) to *Coyn Moneys*, to *Make Knights*, and to have the Wardſhips of all thoſe who held Lands of him *Jure Hominii* (as it is called) although they held *in Capite* other Lands of the *King*, a *Princely Prerogative*, even againſt the *Kings* written *Prerogative*.

In an ancient *Charter* granted by *William* the *Conqueror* to *Lanfranc* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the ſame freedom *in Dominico ſuo* (as the words are) as the *King* holdeth his in *Dominico ſuo*, except onely in two or three Caſes, and thoſe of no great importance.

It is an Antient Priviledge of the *See* of *Canterbury*, that whereſoever any *Manors* or *Advowſons* do belong unto that *See*, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a Peculiar, and of the Dioceſs of *Canterbury*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the favor of our King, is judged fit to enjoy still divers considerable Pre-eminences. He is *Primate* over all *England*, and *Metropolitan*, hath a Super-eminency and some Power even over the Archbishop of *York*; hath Power to Summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiscopus Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis, ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonicis dispositionibus obediens existat.*

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is at this day *Primus par Regni*, the first *Peer* of *England*, and next to the *Royal Family* to precede not onely all *Dukes*, but all the *Great Officers* of the Crown.

At the late Solemn *Coronation* of our present Sovereign, it was expresly ordered in doing homage to the King, that according to antient Custom, the *Archbishops* and *Bishops*, should precede even the Duke of *York*, and all the Lay Lords.

He is stiled by the King in His Writs directed to him, *Dei Gratia Archiepiscopo Cantabrigiensi*, and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write, *Divina Permissione*; and he is said to be inthroned, when he is invested in the *Archbishoprick*.

To Crown the *King* belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, the *King* and *Queen* are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Cant.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the *Altar* by the King

King and Queen, whereſoever the Court ſhould happen to be, if his Grace was there preſent; alſo the Power of appointing the *Lent Preachers*, which was thought by our Anceſtors much more fit for a Prelate or Spiritual Perſon to do (as in all other Chriſtian Courts) then for any *Lay Lord*, as hath been uſed in *England*, ſince one *Cromwell* was by *Henry* the Eighth made *Vicar General*, and placed above the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

The Biſhop of *London* is accounted his *Provincial Dean*, the Biſhop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and ſpeaking to him is given the Title of *Grace* (as is to all Dukes) and *Moſt Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of all *Probate* of *Teſtaments*, and granting Letters of Adminiſtration, where the party dying had *Bona Notabilia*, that is, Five pounds worth or above, out of the Dioceſs wherein he died; or Ten pounds worth within the Dioceſs of *London*; or if the party dying be a Biſhop, though he hath no Goods out of the Dioceſs where he died. Alſo to make Wills for all ſuch as die inteſtate within his Province, and to adminiſter their Goods to the Kindred or to Pious uſes, according to his diſcretion, which moſt tranſcendent Truſt and Power is ſo anciently in *England* belonging to Biſhops, that the beſt Antiquary cannot find the firſt Original thereof.

By *Stat.* 25 *H.* 8. he hath the Honour and Power to grant *Licences* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God or the Kings Prerogative: As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Truſt*; to allow a Son (contrary to the Canons) to ſucceed his Father immediately in a Benefice; to allow a Clerk rightly qualified to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; to aboliſh irregularity gotten without a mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, *&c.* to aboliſh the guilt of Simony; to allow a Beneficed Clerk for ſome certain cauſes to be *Non-reſident* for ſome time; to allow a Layman to hold a Prebend, *&c.* whilſt by ſtudy he is preparing himſelf for the ſervice of the Church, to grant Diſpenſations to Sick, to Old People, to Women with Child, to eat Fleſh on days whereon it was forbidden; to conſtitute Publick Notaries, whoſe ſingle Teſtimony is as good as the Teſtimonies of any two other perſons. All which forementioned *Licences*, *Diſpenſations*, *&c.* the ſaid Archbiſhop grants by himſelf, or by his Deputy, called the *Maſter of Faculties*, in all His Majeſties Dominions except *Scotland*; for all the new late acquiſitions to this Crown, as *Virginia*, *New England*, *Barbados*, *Bermudos*, *&c.* were heretofore added by due Authority to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Dioceſs of *London*. He hath alſo the Power to grant *Literas Tuitorias*, whereby

whereby any one that brings his appeal, may profecute the ſame without any moleſtation; to beſtow one Dignity or Prebend in any Cathedral Church within his Province upon every Creation there of a new Biſhop; who is alſo to provide a ſufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbiſhop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the *Stat. Primo Eliz.* it is provided that the Queen by the advice of the Archbiſhop might ordain and publiſh ſuch Rights and Ceremonies as may be for Gods Glory, for edifying of the Church, and Due Reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to Conſecrate a Biſhop (though it muſt be done in the preſence and with the aſſiſtance of two other Biſhops (as every Biſhop gives Ordination but uſually with the aſſiſtance of Presbyters) to aſſign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Biſhops, to confirm the Election of Biſhops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods according to the Kings Writ always directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations, to give his Suffrage there laſt of all, to viſit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualties*, during the Vacancy of any Biſhoprick within his Province; whereby all the Epiſcopal Rights of that Dioceſs belong to him, all Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdictions, as Viſitations, Inſtitutions, &c.

The Archbiſhop may retain and qualifie 8 Chaplains, which is two more then any Duke by Statute is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the favor of our King, is judged fit to enjoy still divers considerable Pre-eminences. He is *Primate* over all *England*, and *Metropolitan*, hath a Super-eminency and some Power even over the Archbishop of *York*; hath Power to Summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiscopus Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis, ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonicis dispositionibus obediens existat.*

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is at this day *Primus par Regni*, the first *Peer* of *England*, and next to the *Royal Family* to precede not onely all *Dukes*, but all the *Great Officers* of the Crown.

At the late Solemn *Coronation* of our present Sovereign, it was expressly ordered in doing homage to the King, that according to antient Custom, the *Archbishops* and *Bishops*, should precede even the Duke of *York*, and all the Lay Lords.

He is stiled by the King in His Writs directed to him, *Dei Gratia Archiepiscopo Cantabrigiensi*, and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write, *Divina Permissione*; and he is said to be inthroned, when he is invested in the *Archbishoprick.*

To Crown the *King* belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that whersoever the Court shall happen to be, the *King* and *Queen* are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Cant.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the *Altar* by the King

King and Queen, whereſoever the Court ſhould happen to be, if his Grace was there preſent; alſo the Power of appointing the *Lent Preachers*, which was thought by our Anceſtors much more fit for a Prelate or Spiritual Perſon to do (as in all other Chriſtian Courts) then for any *Lay Lord*, as hath been uſed in *England*, ſince one *Cromwell* was by *Henry* the Eighth made *Vicar General*, and placed above the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

The Biſhop of *London* is accounted his *Provincial Dean*, the Biſhop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and ſpeaking to him is given the Title of *Grace* (as is to all Dukes) and *Moſt Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of all *Probate* of *Teſtaments*, and granting Letters of Adminiſtration, where the party dying had *Bona Notabilia*, that is, Five pounds worth or above, out of the Dioceſs wherein he died; or Ten pounds worth within the Dioceſs of *London*; or if the party dying be a Biſhop, though he hath no Goods out of the Dioceſs where he died. Alſo to make Wills for all ſuch as die inteſtate within his Province, and to adminiſter their Goods to the Kindred or to Pious uſes, according to his diſcretion, which moſt tranſcendent Truſt and Power is ſo anciently in *England* belonging to Biſhops, that the beſt Antiquary cannot find the firſt Original thereof.

By *Stat.* 25 *H.* 8. he hath the Honour and Power to grant *Licences* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God or the Kings Prerogative: As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; to allow a Son (contrary to the Canons) to succeed his Father immediately in a Benefice; to allow a Clerk rightly qualified to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; to abolish irregularity gotten without a mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, *&c.* to abolish the guilt of Simony; to allow a Beneficed Clerk for some certain causes to be *Non-resident* for some time; to allow a Layman to hold a Prebend, *&c.* whilst by study he is preparing himself for the service of the Church, to grant Dispensations to Sick, to Old People, to Women with Child, to eat Flesh on days whereon it was forbidden; to constitute Publick Notaries, whose single Testimony is as good as the Testimonies of any two other persons. All which forementioned *Licences*, *Dispensations*, *&c.* the said Archbishop grants by himself, or by his Deputy, called the *Master of Faculties*, in all His Majesties Dominions except *Scotland*; for all the new late acquisitions to this Crown, as *Virginia*, *New England*, *Barbados*, *Bermudos*, *&c.* were heretofore added by due Authority to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Dioceſs of *London*. He hath also the Power to grant *Literas Tuitorias*, whereby

whereby any one that brings his appeal, may prosecute the same without any molestation; to bestow one Dignity or Prebend in any Cathedral Church within his Province upon every Creation there of a new Bishop; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the *Stat. Primo Eliz.* it is provided that the Queen by the advice of the Archbishop might ordain and publish such Rights and Ceremonies as may be for Gods Glory, for edifying of the Church, and Due Reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to Consecrate a Bishop (though it must be done in the presence and with the assistance of two other Bishops (as every Bishop gives Ordination but usually with the assistance of Presbyters) to assign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Bishops, to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods according to the Kings Writ always directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations, to give his Suffrage there last of all, to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualties*, during the Vacancy of any Bishoprick within his Province; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocess belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions, as Visitations, Institutions, *&c.*

The Archbishop may retain and qualifie 8 Chaplains, which is two more then any Duke by Statute is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath moreover the Power to hold divers *Courts* of *Judicature* for deciding of Differences in Ecclesiastical Affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his *Court of Peculiars*; all which shall be handled particularly and apart in the Second Part of *The Present State of England*.

These and other Prerogatives and Priviledges the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the Chief Person (under the King) of the Church of *England*.

The next Person in the Church of *England* is the Archbishop of *York*; who was antiently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had under his Province not onely divers Bishopricks in the North of *England*, but all the Bishopricks of *Scotland* for a longer time; until the year 1470, when Pope *Sixtus* the fourth created the Bishop of *St. Andrews* Archbishop and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*.

He was also *Legatus Natus* and had the Legantine Office and Authority annext to that Archbishoprick.

He hath still the Place and Precedence of all Dukes not of the Royal Blood, and of all great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellour; hath the Title of *Grace* and *Most Reverend Father*; hath the Honour to *Crown the Queen*, and to be her perpetual *Chaplain*.

He also is stiled *Primat* of *England* and *Metropolitan* of his Province, and *hath* under

under him the Bishopricks of *York*, *Durham*, *Carlisle*, *Chester*; and that of the *Isle of Man*. Only *Durham* hath a peculiar Jurisdiction, and in many things is wholly exempt from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop

He had the Rights of a Count *Palatine* over *Hexamshire* in *Northumberland*. May qualifie also 8 Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges which the Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The next in place amongst the Clergy of *England* are the Bishops, so called from the Saxon Word *Biscop*, and that from the *Greek* Ἐπίσκοπος, *Speculator*, *Explorator vel Superintendens*, an Officer amongst the Heathen so called, *quia præerat pani & victui quotidiano*, *Episcopus enim apud Christianos præest pani & victui spirituali.*

All the Bishops of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm, they are Barons by a threefold manner (which cannot be said of the Lay Lords) they are *Feodal* in regard of their Lands and Baronies annexe to their Bishopricks. They are *Barons by Writ*, being summoned by the Kings Writ to Parliament, and they are created *Barons by Patent*, which by their *Consecration* is always exhibited to the Archbishop. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Vicounts. In the Parliament have place in the *Upper House* in a double capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were Ba-

rons, they had in all times place in the Great Councel of the Kingdom: and there ever placed on the Kings *right hand*, not only to give their Advice as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum*, *ordinandum*, *statuendum*, *definiendum*, &c. They have their Title of *Lords* and *Right Reverend Fathers*.

All Bishops in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*; as, In their own Court, to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any *Colleague* or *Assessor*; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts; for the Bishops Courts (though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be *properly* the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names, *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the Kings Name; as all the Kings Courts properly so called do.

Moreover Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, to depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops Suffragans*, to their *Chancellours*, to their *Commissaries* or other Officers, which none of the Kings Judges may do.

All Bishops have one Priviledge above and beyond all Lay Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Princes Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops* confer *Orders*, &c. whereas no Lay *Baron*, *Viscount*, *Marquis*, nor *Duke*, is in Law acknowledged such, out of

of the Dominions of the Prince who conferred those Honours.

The Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation and Person of Bishops, our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special Licence from the King first obtained) be endicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge.

Upon severe penalty by our Laws no man may raise Reports, whereby *Scandal* may arise to the person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord between them and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Trials, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may as well as any Lay Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one *Knight* at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a Priviledge due to his Peerage.

In Criminal Trials for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta* and *Stat.* 25 *Edw.* 3. are to be tried by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the Criminal Trial of a Peer, therefore are not to be tried by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tried by a Common Jury, because they may not be on the trial of such men. Moreover, Noble Women may not be on the Trial of Peers, and yet they are to be tried by Peers of the Realm. And there is no *Legal Precedent in England* of a Bishop remaining a Bishop, that ever was tried for his life, but by Peers of the Realm.

Anti-

Antiently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tried by *Temporal Judges;* till after *deprivation* and *degradation*, and then being thereby rendred no Peers, but common Persons, they might be tried by Common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the *English Protestant Bishops* have been so constantly Loyal and true to the Crown (to the envy of *Non-Conformists*) and so free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no Precedent in *England* for their manner of Tryal for Life: As for that common Assertion, *That no Lords of Parliament are to be tryed by their Peers, but such as sit there* Ratione Nobilitatis, *and that all Lay-Lords have place in Parliament for that reason.* It is not onely false but frivolous in the Judgement of very many Judicious Men. And indeed, how absurd and unreasonable must it needs be (let all Men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury* who is by all acknowledged to be *Primus Par Regni*, should be tried by a Common Jury of Freeholders; when as the meanest Lay Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tried by any under Barons?

In *Parliament*, *Bishops* as *Barons*, may be present and vote at the Tryal and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm, onely before Sentence of Death, or loss of Member be pronounced; that they may have no hand in blood, no hand in destroying but onely in saving, they have by Canon Law the Priviledge and Injunction to absent themselves; and by Common Law to make Proxies to vote for them. *Prima*

Primo Eliz. cap. 2. It is expreſly declared, that all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) ſhould be tried in that particular by their Peers.

The Biſhops of *England*, enjoy at this day many other Priviledges, as freedom from Arreſts, Outlawries, Diſtreſs *per Equitaturam* or *in a Journie*; Liberty to hunt in any of the Kings Foreſts or Parks, to kill one or two Deer, going from or coming to the King upon his Order; to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impoſt, *&c.*

The perſons of Biſhops may not be ſeiſed upon Contempt (as the Perſons of Lay-Lords) but their Temporalities onely may be ſeiſed.

Every Biſhop may by Statute Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, *viz.* Six.

The Law of *England* attributeth ſo very much to the Word of a Biſhop, that not onely in the Tryal of *Baſtardy*, the Biſhops Certificate ſhall ſuffice, but alſo in Tryal of *Hereſie*, which toucheth a Mans Life: Upon the Biſhops bare Certificate, that any hath been convicted before him of *Hereſie*, the Secular Power puts him to death without any Tryal by his Peers.

The Perſons of the Spiritual Governors of the Church of *England*, are of ſuch high and tender reſpect in the eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the ſame reſpect from a Clergyman to his Biſhop or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father; and

and therefore made the offences of *Paricide* and *Episcopiscide* equal, *viz.* both Petty-Treason.

Next to the Two Archbishops of *England*, the Bishop of *London* amongst all the Bishops, hath the pre-eminence. *Episcopus Londinensis* (saith an Ancient Record) *speciali quadam Dignitate ceteris anteponendus quia Ecclesiæ Cantuarien sis Decanus est Provincialis.* Being Bishop over the *Imperial and Capital* City of *England*, it is by a Statute of later times expresly provided, that he should have the preference and precedence of all the Bishops of *England*; whereby he is become (as heretofore the *Lord Prior* of the *Order of St. John of Jerusalem*) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the Lord *Abergavenny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum.*

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge*, is the Bishop of *Durham*, within the Province of *York*, who hath been a *Count Palatine* 6 or 700 years: Wherefore the Common Seal of the Bishoprick hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *Naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church.*

He hath also at this day the Earldom of *Sadberge*, annexed long ago to this Bishoprick by the King.

In the Fifth place, by vertue of the forementioned Statute, is the Bishop of *Winchester*, reputed antiently Earl of *Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of the

the *Honourable Order* of the *Garter*, by *Henry* the Eighth; though soon after, that Earldom was otherwise disposed of.

After these aforenamed, all the other Bishops take place according to the *Seniority* of their *Consecration*, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy Seal, or Secretary of State; which anciently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety*, *Learning*, *Single life*, *Diligence*, &c. Far more fit for the advantage and service of the King and Kingdom, then any Laymen: And in such case, a Bishop being *Lord Chancellour*, had place next to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and above the Archbishop of *York*, and being a *Secretary of State*, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

All the Bishops of *England* now living take place as they are ranked in this Catalogue.

Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Consecrated Bishop of *London* 1660, and Translated to *Canterbury* 1663.

Dr. *Richard Stern*, Lord Archbishop of *York*, Consecrated Bishop of *Carlisle* 1660, and Translated to *York* 1664.

Dr. *Humphrey Henchman*, Lord Bishop of *London*, Consecrated Bishop of *Salisbury* 1660, and Translated to *London*, 1663.

Bishop

Bishoprick of *Durham* vacant.

Dr. *George Morley*, Consecrated Bishop of *Worcester* 1660, and Translated to *Winchester* 1662.

Dr. *William Lucy*, Lord Bishop of St. *Davids*, Consecrated 1660.

Dr. *Benjamin Laney*, Lord Bishop of *Ely*, Consecrated 1660 Bishop of *Peterborough*, thence Translated to *Lincoln*, 1663, lastly to *Ely* 1667.

Dr. *Edward Reynolds*, Consecrated 1660. Bishop of *Norwich*; he is also Abbot of St. *Bennet de Hulmo*, the sole Abbot now remaining in *England*.

Dr. *Herbert Crofts*, Consecrated Bishop of *Hereford* 1661.

Dr. *Seth Ward*, Consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1662. Translated to *Salisbury* 1667.

Dr. *Henshaw*, Consecrated Bishop of *Peterborough* 1663.

Dr. *Rainbow*, Consecrated Bishop of *Carlisle* 1664.

Dr. *Blanford* Consecrated Bishop of *Oxford*, 1665, and Translated to *Worcester* 1671.

Dr. *Dolben*, Bishop of *Rochester*, Consecrated 1666.

Dr. *Davis* Bishop of *Landaff*, Consecrated 1667.

Dr. *Fuller* Consecrated Bishop of *Lincoln* 1667.

Dr. *Morgan*, Consecrated Bishop of *Bangor* 1667.

Dr. *Sparrow*, Consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1667.

Dr.

Dr. *Gunning* Consecrated Bishop of *Chichester* 1669.

Dr. *Barrow*, Consecrated Bishop of *St. Asaph* 1670.

Dr. *Crew*, Son to the Lord *Crew*, Consecrated Bishop of *Oxford* 1671.

Dr. *Wood*, Consecrated Bishop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry* 1671.

Dr. *Carlton* Consecrated Bishop of *Bristol* 1671.

Dr. *Prichard*, Consecrated Bishop of *Glocester* 1672.

Dr. *Pearson*, Consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 1672.

Dr. *Mews* Consecrated Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells* 1672.

The present Bishops of *England*, for Gravity, Learning and Piety, equal; if not exceed any of their Predecessors.

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm; these have place in the *Uper House of Parliament*, and in the *Upper House of Convocation*; and these are the *Lords Spiritual*: Next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops*, *Deans*, *Arch-Deacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*; to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Arch-Deacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*, have Priviledges; some by themselves, others by Proxy, or by Representative, to sit and vote in the *Lower House* of *Convocation*.

No

No Subsidies or other Tax to the King, may legally be layd upon them, without their own consent first had in *Convocation.*

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the *Writ*, as also by *Modus tenendi Parliam.* which doubtless is very antient, although less by 200 years then Sir *Edward Coke* thought. And by 21 *Rich.* 2. *cap.* 12.) hath *Per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower-House* of *Parliament*, as was antiently practised in *England*, and of later years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have and use in the *Higher House* of *Parliament.*

No Clergy-man may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions* or *Services* of the *Common-wealth*, or to serve in *War.* If any Man by reason of his Land be subject to be elected to any Servile Office, if he takes Orders, he is free, and there is a *Writ* purposely to free him.

All Clergymen are free from the *Kings Purveyors*, the *Kings Carriages*, the *Kings Posts*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King, *Cum clausula nolumus.*

If a Clergyman acknowledge a *Statute*, his body shall not be taken by vertue of any *Process* thereupon, for the *Writ* runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergymen are not obliged to appear at *Sheriffs Tourns*, or *Viewes* of *Frank Pledge*, there to take their *Oath of Allegiance*, the Ancient Laws presuming, That those

those, whose principal Care and Office should be to teach the People *Loyalty*, and *Allegeance* to their King, could not themselves want *Loyalty*.

By *Magna Charta*, no Clergyman is to be fined or amerced according to his *Spiritual Means*, but according to his *Temporal Estate*, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The *Goods* of Clergymen are discharged by the *Common Law of England* from *Tolls* and *Customs* (*Si non exerceant Marchandizas de eisdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paviage*; for which they have the *Kings Writ* to discharge them.

The *Glebe Lands* and *Spiritual Revenues* of Clergymen, being held *In pura & perpetua Eleemosyna* (*i. e.*) In *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from Arraying and Mustering of Men or Horses for the War, as appears in a *Statute* still in force, *viz.* 8. *H.* 4. *Num.* 12. In the Unprinted *Rolls* of that *Parliament*.

The Clergy being by their *Function* prohibited to wear a *Sword*, or any *Arms* (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot serve in Person in War. They serve their Country otherwise; and for that service have always been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revenues*, and of the Kings Protection.

The Clergy paying to the King First-years Profits of all Spiritual Benefices, called *First-Fruits*, and yearly the tenth of all the said *Benefices*; are with great reason thought fit to be exempted from all other

other Taxes; though to give the the Laity good example, they often lay *Subsidies* or other great *Taxes* upon themselves.

It was an Ancient Maxim in *England*, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.*

These and other Immunities of the Clergy, the great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity, or the Law of Nature; thence it was, that King *Pharoah*, *Gen.* 47. when all the Lands of his Subjects were Mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra* 7. 24 and so in our Ancient Laws we find, *De Danigeldo libera & quieta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesiæ erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens*; and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesiæ confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of *England*, so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and setled by the King in full Parliament, *Anno* 1253, in such a solemn manner, as no Story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with bur-

burning Tapers in their hands; the Archbiſhop pronounced as followeth, *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt, &c. We excommunicate, anathematize, and ſequeſter from Our Holy Mother the Church, all thoſe who henceforth knowingly and maliciouſly deprive and ſpoil Churches of their Right, and all thoſe that ſhall by any art or wit raſhly violate, diminiſh, or alter ſecretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counſel, thoſe Eccleſiaſtical Liberties, &c. granted by Our Lord the King, to the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Prelates, &c. For everlaſting Memory, whereof We have hereunto put our Seal.* After which, all throwing down their Tapers extinguiſht and ſmoaking, they all ſaid, *So let all that ſhall go againſt this Curſe, be extinct and ſtink in Hell.*

Since which, all Kings of *England* at their Coronations have by Solemn Oaths promiſed to preſerve the ſame, and they have been confirmed by above 30 Succeſſive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act ſhould be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 *Edw.* 3.

Antiently Men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the ſaid dreadful cenſure; but of later times, eſpecially ſince our Reformation, many Men pretending to more Chriſtianity, and to more knowledge, have made little conſcience of infringing and violating

other Taxes; though to give the the Laity good example, they often lay *Subsidies* or other great *Taxes* upon themselves.

It was an Ancient Maxim in *England*, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.*

These and other Immunities of the Clergy, the great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity, or the Law of Nature; thence it was, that King *Pharoah*, *Gen.* 47. when all the Lands of his Subjects were Mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra* 7. 24 and so in our Ancient Laws we find, *De Danigeldo libera & quieta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesiæ erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens*; and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesiæ confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of *England*, so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and setled by the King in full Parliament, *Anno* 1253, in such a solemn manner, as no Story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with bur-

burning Tapers in their hands; the Archbiſhop pronounced as followeth, *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt, &c. We excommunicate, anathematize, and ſequeſter from Our Holy Mother the Church, all thoſe who henceforth knowingly and maliciouſly deprive and ſpoil Churches of their Right, and all thoſe that ſhall by any art or wit raſhly violate, diminiſh, or alter ſecretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Councel, thoſe Eccleſiaſtical Liberties*, &c. *granted by Our Lord the King, to the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Prelates*, &c. *For everlaſting Memory, whereof We have hereunto put our Seal.* After which, all throwing down their Tapers extinguiſht and ſmoaking, they all ſaid, *So let all that ſhall go againſt this Curſe, be extinct and ſtink in Hell.*

Since which, all Kings of *England* at their Coronations have by Solemn Oaths promiſed to preſerve the ſame, and they have been confirmed by above 30 Succeſſive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act ſhould be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 *Edw.* 3.

Antiently Men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the ſaid dreadful cenſure; but of later times, eſpecially ſince our Reformation, many Men pretending to more Chriſtianity, and to more knowledge, have made little conſcience of infringing and violating

violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Churchmen; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

Revenues of the Clergy.

To the end that men of the best rank and abilities, should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergyman, and that the people should the more willingly be Guided and Conducted by them, Our most Christian Ancestors, according to the Pattern of Gods Antient *People* the *Jews*, and of all other Christian Common-Wealths, judged it expedient to allot large Revenues, and a most plentiful Maintenance to the English Clergy, having observed with *Solomon*, that a Wise Man for his poverty is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous, than a poor Clergyman.

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demesne. The second sole Monarch amongst the Saxon Kings *Ethelwolphus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever to God and the Church both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all secular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus* and other Authors; which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem*

(as

(as many pious Kings and Nobles since have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus prosperos, si quis vero mutare vel minuere præsumpserit, noscat se ad tribunal Christi rationem redditurum.*

Besides the Tenth of Lands and the Husbandmans profits, Merchants also and Shop-keepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors the Tenth of their Gain, Servants in divers places the tenth of their Wages, (as Soldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their pay) and in some places *Ale-sellers* the tenth Flagon. Also Handicrafts-men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Assisas Forestæ and other Records it doth appear, that Tythes have been paid even of *Venison*, in divers parts of *England*, men making conscience in those days, as amongst the ancient Jews, to pay Tythes of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some places were paid to the Pastor, Obventions, Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, &c. so that the *English Clergy* were the best provided for of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the Jews, amongst whom the Tribe of *Levi* being not the fourth part of the 12 Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had, as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the 12 Tribes: in so much, that the poorest Priest in the 24 Courses might be reputed a wealthy person.

And

And as amongst the Jews the 24 Chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had means far exceeding those of the inferiour Clergy, and the *High Priest* had a maintenance as far exceeding any of the said 24 *Priests*. So in *England* the Bishops by the great Piety and Bounty of several *English Kings*, had, in Lands and Revenues temporal and Spiritual, a Maintainance far more ample than those of the *Inferiour Clergy*, and the two Archbishops more ample then the Bishops.

William the *Conqueror* at his coming into *England*, found the Bishopricks then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he Erected them all into *Baronies*, and every Barony then consisted of 13 *Knights Fees* at the least.

Besides there belonged to *Bishops* several *Perquisits* and *Duties* for the *Visitations* of their *Dioceses*, for *Ordinations*, *Institutions*, *Census Cathedraticus Subsidium Charitativum*, which upon reasonable Causes they might require of the Clergy under them; also other Duties, called *Decimarum quarta*, *Mortuariorum & Oblationum pensitatio*, *Jus Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commeatus collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome* they might demand. *Tenths* and *First-Fruits* were antiently paid (as is believed) to the several *Dioceſans*, and was continued to the Bishop of *Norwich* till *Hen.* 8. deprived him thereof, and deprived the Pope of all the rest. Moreover all Cathedral Churches were

were by divers Kings and Nobles richly furnisht with Lands for the plentiful maintenance of a Dean and a certain number of Prebends; in so much, that together with the Lands given to Monasteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen; whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hospitality was kept, many Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Works. All Leases held of them by the Laity, were not onely much more easie than other Tenures, but so unquestionable, that there was little work for the Lawyers; so much peaceableness, that 140 sworn Attourneys were thought sufficient to serve the whole Kingdom.

At present the Revenues of the English Clergy are generally very small and insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England*, being antiently by the Popes Grant appropriated to Monasteries towards their maintenance, were upon the dissolution of Monasteries made Lay-Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, through corrupt Compositions, Compacts, and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tithes, as Lands belonging to the Cistertian Monks, to the Knights Templers and Hospitallers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First-Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are Taxed towards the Charges

violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Churchmen; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

Revenues of the Clergy.

To the end that men of the best rank and abilities, should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergyman, and that the people should the more willingly be Guided and Conducted by them, Our most Christian Ancestors, according to the Pattern of Gods Antient *People* the *Jews*, and of all other Christian Common-Wealths, judged it expedient to allot large Revenues, and a most plentiful Maintenance to the English Clergy, having observed with *Solomon*, that a Wise Man for his poverty is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous, than a poor Clergyman.

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demesne. The second sole Monarch amongst the Saxon Kings *Ethelwolphus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever to God and the Church both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all secular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus* and other Authors; which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem*

(as

(as many pious Kings and Nobles since have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus prosperos, si quis vero mutare vel minuere præsumpserit, noscat se ad tribunal Christi rationem redditurum.*

Besides the Tenth of Lands and the Husbandmans profits, Merchants also and Shop-keepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors the Tenth of their Gain, Servants in divers places the tenth of their Wages, (as Soldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their pay) and in some places *Ale-sellers* the tenth Flagon. Also Handicrâftsmen and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Assisas Foreste and other Records it doth appear, that Tythes have been paid even of *Venison*, in divers parts of *England*, men making conscience in those days, as amongst the ancient Jews, to pay Tythes of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some places were paid to the Pastor, Obventions, Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, *&c.* so that the *English Clergy* were the best provided for of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the Jews, amongst whom the Tribe of *Levi* being not the fourth part of the 12 Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had, as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the 12 Tribes: in so much, that the poorest Priest in the 24 Courses might be reputed a wealthy person.

And

And as amongst the Jews the 24 Chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had means far exceeding those of the inferiour Clergy, and the *High Priest* had a maintenance as far exceeding any of the said 24 *Priests*. So in *England* the Bishops by the great Piety and Bounty of several *English Kings*, had, in Lands and Revenues temporal and Spiritual, a Maintainance far more ample than those of the *Inferiour Clergy*, and the two Archbishops more ample then the Bishops.

William the *Conqueror* at his coming into *England*, found the Bishopricks then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he Erected them all into *Baronies*, and every Barony then consisted of 13 *Knights Fees* at the least.

Besides there belonged to *Bishops* several *Perquisits* and *Duties* for the *Visitations* of their *Dioceses*, for *Ordinations*, *Institutions*, *Census Cathedraticus Subsidium Charitativum*, which upon reasonable Causes they might require of the Clergy under them; also other Duties, called *Decimarum quarta*, *Mortuariorum & Oblationum pensitatio*, *Jus Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commeatus collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome* they might demand. *Tenths* and *First-Fruits* were anciently paid (as is believed) to the several *Dioceſans*, and was continued to the Bishop of *Norwich* till *Hen.* 8. deprived him thereof, and deprived the Pope of all the rest. Moreover all Cathedral Churches were

were by divers Kings and Nobles richly furniſht with Lands for the plentiful maintenance of a Dean and a certain number of Prebends; in ſo much, that together with the Lands given to Monaſteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen; whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hoſpitality was kept, many Hoſpitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Works. All Leaſes held of them by the Laity, were not onely much more eaſie than other Tenures, but ſo unqueſtionable, that there was little work for the Lawyers; ſo much peaceableneſs, that 140 ſworn Attourneys were thought ſufficient to ſerve the whole Kingdom.

At preſent the Revenues of the Engliſh Clergy are generally very ſmall and inſufficient, above a third part of the beſt Benefices of *England*, being antiently by the Popes Grant appropriated to Monaſteries towards their maintenance, were upon the diſſolution of Monaſteries made Lay-Fees; beſides what hath been taken by ſecret and indirect means, through corrupt Compoſitions, Compacts, and Cuſtoms in many other Pariſhes; alſo many large Eſtates wholly exempt from paying Tithes, as Lands belonging to the Ciſtertian Monks, to the Knights Templers and Hoſpitallers. Thoſe Benefices that are free from theſe things, yet (beſides Firſt-Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Biſhop) are Taxed towards the Charges

of their respective Parishes, and towards the publick Charges of the Nation above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also since the latter end of *H.* 8. to the coming in of King *James*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* Land yearly, will not change his Wordly Estate and condition with divers Bishops: An Attorney, a Shop-keeper, a common Artisan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few Bishopricks do yet retain a competency, amongst which the Bishoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the Chief, the yearly Revenues whereof, before the late troubles, were above 6000 *l.* of which by the late Act for abolishing Tenures in *Capite*, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it an yearly Pension of 880 *l.* hath been paid to the Crown ever since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who promised in lieu thereof so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assises and Sessions duly kept in the Bishops House, at the sole Charges of the Bishop. The several expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of Rivers in *Owdenshire* belonging to that Bishoprick, and of several Houses appertaining to that See. Moreover the yearly Tenths, the First Fruits; and

and publick Taxes being deducted, there did remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop to keep Hospitality (which must be Great) and to provide for those of his Family, but about 1500 *l.* yearly. It is true, that for the future, whilst First-Fruits and Subsidies cease to be paid, this Bishops Revenue will be raised to 500 *l.* more *per annum*, and then the afore-mentioned 880 *l.* being very lately by his Majesties Gracious Letters Patent under his Great Seal, begun to be released for all times to come, and about 400 *l.* more *per annum* being added to that Revenue in divers Rents lately improved by the late Bishop Dr. *John Cosins*, by the abatement of Fines (which otherwise he might have taken to himself) the whole yearly Revenues of this Bishoprick began in the year 1670 to be 3280 *l.* *per annum.*

Of other principal Bishopricks the Revenues have been much diminisht, some enjoying not a fourth part of their Antient Rights.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy, and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruine of Church and State.

Judicious *Mr. Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works foretold our late troubles 40 years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that

it was then an Opinion rife, [*That to give to the Church, ſmelt of Judaiſme and Popery, and to take from the Church what our Anceſtors had given, was Reformation*] declared, that what *Moſes* ſaith in the 90th Pſalm, was likely to be verified of *Religion* and *Gods Service* amongſt us; The time thereof may be *Threeſcore years and ten*, if it continue till *Fourſcore*, it will be but ſmall joy to thoſe that ſhall then behold the condition of the *Engliſh Church*; nor can the beſt read Hiſtorian produce one example of a happy State, where the Clergy hath been expoſed to the Peoples contempt; which muſt needs happen where their *Benefices*, their Maintenance is ſcandalous, and thereby their perſons deſpicable.

It is the laſt Trick, ſaith S. *Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in diſgrace by *Errors* and *Hereſies*, he invented this Project to bring the Clergy into contempt and low eſteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *droſs* and *refuſe* of the Nation. Men think it a ſtain to their blood, to place their Sons in that Function, and Women aſhamed to Marry with any of them; whereas antiently in *England* (as among the Jews, the Tribe of *Levi* was counted noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of ſo high account and eſteem, that not only the beſt Gentry and Nobility, but divers of the *Sons*

and

and Brothers of several *English* Kings since the Conquest and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergymen, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendome. *Ethelwolph* Son and Successor to *Egbert* first sole *King of England*, was in Holy Orders, and *Bishop* of *Wincheſter* at his Fathers death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William* the Conqueror. *Henry de Blois* Brother to King *Stephen*, was Bishop of *Wincheſter*. *Geofry Plantagenet* Son to *Henry* the Second was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort*, Brother to *Henry* the Fourth, was Bishop also of *Wincheſter*. And of latter times that most prudent *Henry* the Seventh had designed his Second Son to be a Clergyman, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the *Romish Religion* in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day, some Brothers or Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Earls*, and *Barons* in Holy Orders, and all the rest of the Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*, or *Gentry*: and for this cause find respect not only amongst those of their own Opinions, but even of the most sober, moderate, and best civilized Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in *England*, which by the favor, and to the High Honour of the King now reigning, is in some hopes to be revived, for a Brother of the Earl of *Northampton*, another of the Earl of *Bath*, a Son of the Lord *North*, another of the Lord *Crew*, another

of the Lord *Brereton*, have been lately encouraged to enter into Holy Orders) whilſt this Policy laſted in *England*, the Clergy were judged the fitteſt Perſons to execute moſt of the chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongſt Gods peculiar People, where the Prieſts and Levites were the principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient on pain of Death) and the Laity did with much Reverence and Reſpect ſubmit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebis* (according to that of *Malachi* 2. 7.) So *Os Epiſcopi, Oraculum erat Regis & Regni, & Rex amplectebatur univerſum Clerum læta fronte & ex eo ſemper ſibi eligebat primos a Conſiliis, primos ad officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur ſedebant in omnibus Regni Comitiis & Tribunalibus Epiſcopi, in Regali quidem Palatio cum Regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, ſic ut in promovenda Juſtitia uſquequaque gladius gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconſulto Sacerdote vel Epiſcopo ageretur.* And this Union of Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, Authority, and Courts of Judicature, did continue, as *Selden L. 2. de Synedriis* makes apparent above four thouſand years amongſt Gods own People, till Pope *Nicolas* the Firſt, about the Eighth Century, to exclude the Emperor from medling in the Eccleſiaſtical

Govern-

Government, began to exclude the Clergy for medling with the Civil, *Vide Grat. Distinc. C. Cum ad verum.* And it is certain that for 4 or 500 years, during the Raign of our Saxon Kings in *England*, our Ecclesiastical and secular Magistrates sate lovingly together, with all Sweetness and Candor, determining in the Morning Ecclesiastical Affairs, and Civil in the Afternoon, whereby it came to pass, that the Subject had no cause to complain of Prohibitions issuing out of one Court of Judicature to obstruct the Justice of another, to the great cost, and sometimes ruine of the poor Client, as hath been done ever since *William* the Conqueror made that unhappy Division in this Church and State,

But to return to our Bishops, upon whom the Weal of this Kingdom, and service of the King so much depended, and their presence for that end so oft required at *London*, that it was judged expedient that every Bishoprick should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where stood the Houses of every one, except that of St. *Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure then some other; that Bishoprick having been, as still, very mean.

Great was the Authority of the Clergy in those days, and their *Memory* should be precious in these days, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great Benefits

and advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of any importance for promoting of the welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops and Prelates under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The Excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Athelstan*, King *Edmund*, and St. *Edward* the Confessor, from whom we have our *Common-Laws*, and our *Priviledges*, mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perswasions and advice of *Arch-bishops* and *Bishops*, named in our *Histories*. The *Union* of the *Two Houses* of *York* and *Lancaster* (whereby a long and Bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Councel of Bishop *Morton*, then a Privy Councellor. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpressible advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long foresight of Reverend Bishop *Fox* a Privy-Counsellor, in advising *Henry* the Seventh to Match his Eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and his Younger to *France*. Most of the Great Publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their ancient and present being, either to the sole Cost and Charges, or to the liberal Contributions, or at least to the Powerful Perswasions of *Bishops*, as most of the best endowed *Colledges* in both our *Universities*, very many *Hospitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Castles*, have been founded and built by *Bishops*; even that famous, chargeable and difficult structure of *London-Bridge* stands obliged to the

the Liberal Contributions of an *Archbishop*; and it was a Bishop of *London*, at whose earnest Request, *William* the Conqueror granted to the City of *London*, so large Priviledges, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Major* and *Aldermen* to this day, upon some Solemn dayes of their resort to S. *Pauls Church*, do go in *Procession* about the *Grave-stone*, where that Bishop lies interred.

But above all, the Converting *England* to the *Christian Religion*, the Reforming that *Religion* when Corrupted; and since that, the Maintenance of the *Doctrine* thereof against all *Romish Writers*, and of the *Discipline* thereof (none of the least good *Offices*) against all the practises and power of the *Puritan* and *Presbyterian Factions*, and all those other *Sectaries* lineally descended from them: All this, and more, is owing (if not solely, yet principally) to Bishops and Prelates: By the late want of whom to sit at the Stern, how soon was this Goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of Anarchy and Confusion.

Even since the late *Restauration* of *Bishops*, to set down the many considerable Publick Benefits flowing from them and other Dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What sums of Money have been by them expended in repairing *Cathedral Churches*, *Episcopal Houses*, in founding and building *Hospitals*, in Charity to *poor Widows*,

of Clergymen utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of a great number of poor *Christian Slaves* at *Algier*, what publick and private sums for supplying the *Kings Necessities* at his Restauration, what Expences in Hospitality, &c. above and beyond the *Charity* and *Bounty* of others, who have ten times their Wealth and Riches?

To instance in a few, whereof certain information hath been given.

Dr. *William Juxon*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, deceased, augmented to poor Vicaridges to the valew of 11000 *l.* paid for *Redemption of Christian Captives*, in *Subsidies*, *Poll-Money*, *Benevolences*, *First-Fruits*, &c. 10000 *l.* *Repairs* 16000 *l.* Besides, for repairing of St. *Pauls* Church 1000 *l.* To St. *Johns* Colledge in *Oxford* 7000 *l.* In other Charitable Uses 2000 *l.* in all 48000 *l.* Besides all this, he was so kind to his Tenants, as to abate in their Fines 16000 *l.*

Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, late Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*, gave for *Redemption* of *Captives*, and other *Charitable Uses*, in *Subsidies*, *Benevolences*, Purchase of *London House*, Repairs, Building at *Oxford*, First-Fruits, &c. 40000 *l.* and abated to his Tenants 17000 *l.* And almost all this whilst he was Bishop of *London*.

Dr. *Brian Duppa*, late Bishop of *Winchester*, gave for redeeming Captives, Building and endowing *Alms-Houses*, with

other

other *Charitable Deeds*, in *Benevolences*, *Repairs*, &c. 16000 *l.* and was so good to his Tenants, as to abate 30000 *l.* in their Fines.

Dr. *Frewen*, late Archbishop of *York*, disbursed in publick payments and repairs onely, besides abatements to Tenants, 15000 *l.*

Dr. *Cosins* the forementioned Bishop of *Durham*, having from his first entrance, to the end of Seven years, not received above 19800 *l.* He expended it all, and 5000 *l.* more, either in rebuilding and repairing the Houses and Castles belonging to that *See*; or in rebuilding the Chappel at *Aukland*, and Free-Schools at *Durham*, all which had been ruined by the late Rebels; in founding Two Hospitals, and a Publick Library; in founding Eight Scholarships in *Cambridge*; Of which pious and charitable Works, the whole expences came (according to most certain information) to above 22000 *l.* Besides, he hath expended in two Benevolences to the King, in redeeming of Christian Captives at *Algiers*; for his Consecration, &c. for the Furniture of the new Chappel at *Aukland* with Plate and other decent Ornaments; for relieving the distressed *Loyal Party*, and other publick and pious uses, above 4400 *l.* All which is here declared more particularly, then the designed brevity of this Treatise would handsomly allow, onely thereby to put a stop to the clamor of many persons against this Bishop, and many o-

thers

thers; as if they had received vast sums of Money, and put it all in their private Purses.

Dr. *Warner* late Bishop of *Rochester*, though his Fines were but small, yet besides abatements to Tenants, he gave in Royal Presents, Benevolences, Subsidies, Redeeming of Captives, &c. above 25000 *l.* The Deans and Chapters were proportionably as liberal, to mention in some of them.

That of *Canterbury* in Royal Presents, Charities, Repairs, besides all Abatements to Tenants, gave 16000 *l.*

That of *Winchester* in all 45800 *l.*

Durham 15000 *l.*

Ely 14000 *l.*

Exeter near 26000 *l.*

Lincoln 11000 *l.*

Rochester 10000 *l.*

Worcester 9000 *l.*

Windsor in abatement of Fines 9000 *l.* in Royal Presents 2600 *l.* in augmentations 6900 *l.* in Repairs 8000 *l.* in Charitable Works above 2000 *l.* in all 28900 *l.*

York 8000 *l.*

Wells 8000 *l.*

The Sum Total of onely these above-mentioned Bishops, Deans, and Chapters, amounts to 413800 *l.*

The rest doubtless parted with their Money proportionably, and then all Accompts cast up, the Remainder could not be great. For instance, in one of the best Churches,

Churches, *Canterbury*, out of their clear Remainder of all the first four years, *viz.* at the end of the year 1664, they had no more then every Prebend 1100 *l.* and the Dean a double share.

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom, above and beyond other ranks of Men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence, and esteem.

In all Ages, amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks* as well as *Jews*, and *Christians*, it was judged fit, that the Principal *Domestick Servants* of the King of Heaven and Earth, either should be of the chiefest and noblest upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such reverence our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and kiss the Feet, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and Principal Prelates, besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our Saxon and Norman Kings and Nobles, so respected them, that they constrained them in Publick Grants yet to be seen, to sign before the highest of the Lay Nobles, and sometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, &c. to take precedence of them, &c.

In the year 1200, Three Kings, *viz.* Of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South-Wales*, to express their Pious and Courteous *Respect* to *Hugh*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, disdained not with their own *Royal Shoulders*, to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And

And yet it hath been observed even by Strangers, that the Iniquity of the present times in *England* is such, That the English *Orthodox Clergy* are not onely hated by the *Romanists* on the one side, and maligned by the *Presbyterian* on the other side (as the *English Liturgy* hath also been for a long time by both of them (a sure evidence of the excellency thereof) and as our *Saviour* was Crucified between Two Thieves) but also that of all the Christian Clergy of *Europe* (whether *Romish*, *Lutheran*, or *Calvinian*) none are so little respected generally, nor beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious, Learned, Loyal, Orthodox Clergy of *England*, even by some of those who have alwayes professed themselves of that Communion.

O Deus in quæ tempora reservasti nos!

Here followeth a Catalogue of the present Deans in the Provinces both of Canterbury *and* York.

In the Province of *Canterbury*.

DR. *Turner* Dean of *Canterbury*.
Dr. *Sancroft* Dean of St. *Pauls*.
Dr. *Dolben* Bishop of *Rochester*, and Dean of *Westminster*.
Dr. *Clark* Dean of *Winchester*.
Dr. *Wilford* Dean of *Ely*.
Dr. *Williams* Bishop of *Ossory*, and Dean Commendatory of *Bangor*.
Dr. *Fell* Dean of *Christ-Church*.
Dr. *Thomas* Dean of *Worcester*.
Dr. *Bredyoke* Dean of *Salisbury*.
Dr. *Honywood* Dean of *Lincoln*.
Dr. *Lloyd* Dean of St. *Asaph*.
Dr. *Cary* Dean of *Exeter*.
Dr. *Duport* Dean of *Peterborough*.
Dr. *Crofts* Dean of *Norwich*.
Dr. *Toogood* Dean of *Bristol*.
Dr. *Hodges* Dean of *Hereford*.
Dr. *Brough* Dean of *Glocester*.
Dr. Dean of *Lichfield*.
Dr. Dean of *Chichester*.
Dr. *Bathurst* Dean of *Bath* and *Wells*.
Dr. *Lamplugh* Dean of *Rochester*.

In the Province of *York*.

Dr. *Hitch* Dean of *York*.

Dr. *Sud-*

Dr. *Sudbury* Dean of *Durham*.
Dr. *Bridgeman* Dean of *Chester*.
Dr. *Smith* Dean of *Carlile*.

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of *St. Davids* and of *Landaff*, there never hath been any Dean; but the Bishop in either is Head of the Chapter, and in the Bishops absence the Chanter at St. *Davids*, and at *Landaff* the Archdeacon.

Note also, That there are some Deans in *England* without any Jurisdiction, only for Honour so stiled; as the Dean of the *Chappel Royal*, and Dean of the Chappel of *St. George* at *Windsor*.

Moreover, some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Jurisdictions, as the Dean of *Croydon*, the Dean of *Bastel*, the Dean of *Bocking*, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Second State or Nobility of England, *and therein of their Degrees, Priviledges, States, Revenues, &c.*

Name. *Nobiles quasi viri noscibiles*, or *Notabiles*. In all Christian Monarchies, Men that have been notable for *Courage*, *Wisdom*, *Wealth*, &c. have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy certain *Priviledges*, *Titles*, *Dignities*, *Honours*, &c. above the Common People, to be placed in an higher Orbe, and to be as a *Skreen* between the King and the inferiour Subjects, to defend the one from Insolencies, and the other from Tyranny; to interpose by their *Counsel*, *Courage*, and *Grandeur*, where common persons dare not, ought not to be so hardy, to support the King and defend the Kingdom with their lives and fortunes. *Use.*

The Nobility of *England* Is called the *Peerage of England*, because they are all *Pares Regni*; that is *Nobilitate Pares*, though *gradu impares*.

Degrees. The *Degrees* of the English Nobility are only five, *viz. Duke, Marquess, Earl, Vicount*, and *Baron*. These are all Peers, but the four

four first are for *State*, *Privilege*, and *Precedence*, above and before those who are Barons onely.

Duke. A Duke in Latine *Dux*, *a Ducendo*, Noblemen being antiently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or Wardens of Marches and Governors of Provinces in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of Life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*.

The first Duke since the Conqueror was *Edward the Black Prince*, created so by *Edw.* 3. in the 11th year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day created by *Patent*, *Cincture of Sword*, *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap* and *Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge of Gold* put into his Hand.

Marquis. *Marchio a Marquis*, was so first called from the Government of *Marches* and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created was *Robert Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, made *Marquis* of *Dublin* in *Octavo* of *Richard* 2.

A Marquis is created by a *Cincture of a Sword*, *Mantle of State*, *Imposition of a Cap of Honour*, with a *Coronet* and delivery of a *Charter* or *Patent*.

Earl. Earls anciently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Councel and Advice. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdormen*, the *Danes*

Danes Eorlas and the *Englisſh Earls*. They had anciently for the ſupport of their ſtate the third penny out of the Sheriffs Court iſſuing out of all Pleas of that Shire, whereof they had their Title, but now it is otherwiſe: for whereas heretofore *Comes* and *Comitatus* were Correlatives, and there was no *Comes* or *Earl* but had a County or *Shire* for his *Earldome*; of later years the number of Earls encreaſing, and no more Counties left, divers have made choice of ſome eminent part of a County; as *Lindſy*, *Holland*, *Sunderland*, *Clevoland*, *Craven*, *&c.* Others have choſen for their Title ſome eminent Town, as *Exeter*, *Bridgewater*, *Briſtol*, *&c.* And ſome of late have taken for their Title the Name of a ſmall Village, of a Park, *&c.*

An Earl is Created by the Cincture of a *Sword*, *Mantle of State put upon him by the King himſelf*, *a Cap and a Coronet put upon his Head*, *and a Charter in his Hand.*

All Earls are ſtiled by the King *Conſanguinei noſtri*, *Our Coſins*, and they antiently did and ſtill may uſe the ſtyle of *Nos.*

All the Earls of *England* are local, or denominated from ſome Shire, Town, or Place, except two, whereof one is perſonal, as the Earl Marſhal of *England*, who is not only honorary as all the reſt, but alſo officiary. The other is nominal, *viz.* Earl *Rivers*, who takes his denomination from an Illuſtrious Family, as the reſt do from ſome noted place.

Vice-

Vicount. Vicecomes *quasi Vice Comitis gubernatu. rus Comitatum.* This Title was first given say some by *Hen.* 6. in the 18th year of his Reign to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found that 5 *H.* 5. Sir *Robert Brent* was by the King created a Vicount.

Vicounts also are stiled by the King *Consanguinei nostri*, *Our Cousins.*

A Vicount is so made by *Patent.*

Baron. In the Laws of the *Longobards* and of the *Normans* this word *Baron* was used for *Vir*, as at this day *Baron* or *Varon* in the Spanish Tongue is used for the same; so that a Baron is *Vir κατ' ἐξοχην Vir Notabilis & Principalis*; so the Chief Burgesses of *London* antiently, and still those of the *Cinque Ports*, are called *Barons.*

Bracton saith, they were called *Barones quasi Robur Belli*, in time of War the safety of the King and of all his people, did depend upon their Courage, Wisdom, Conduct and Skill in Martial Affairs.

Anciently those Barons onely were accounted Peers of the Realm, that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which consisted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knights Fee being 20 *l.*) which makes in all 400 Marks, and whoever had so much, was wont to be summoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hereditatem Baroniæ*, whether greater or less.

Barons

Barons in the beginning of the Reign of *H.* 3. were not of so much repute as afterwards, when that King (after that great Rebellion against him was suppreſt) called by Writ unto Parliament onely such great men as had continued Loyal; which the succeeding Kings observing, they onely were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings special Writ, and the others lost their Peerage.

The Earls Palatines and Earls Marches of *England*, had antiently also their Barons under them; as in *Cheshire* there are yet such Barons; but as no Bishops but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm (for the Bishop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby* is no Peer) so no Barons, but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

Caput Baroniæ is some Castle or Chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters (if there be no Son) but must descend to the Eldest Daughter, *cæteris filiabus aliunde satisfactis.*

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the purchaser that is ignoble to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lie upon him in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more then Land by Villain-Service, doth make the purchaser that is a Freeman a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service due for those Lands.

Barons

Barons are sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, but most usually by *Patent.*

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of *Lord* from the Saxon word *Laford*, *Dominus.*

All the Lords of *England* both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Feudataries* to the King, and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do swear an Oath of *Fealty*, and do *Homage* to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their *Prince.*

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Law of *England* prohibiteth all Subjects of the Realm to receive any Hereditary Title of Honour, or Dignity, of the Gift of any *Foreign Prince*, *King* or *Emperour. Est enim jus Majestatis & inter Insignia summæ potestatis.*

None of these *Honours* bestowed by the King on a Family, can be lost, but by want of Issue Male, except where the Patent extends to Issue Female, as sometimes it doth; or else by some heinous Crime; and then that Family cannot be restored to their Blood but by Parliament.

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signifie two Duties. Their Heads are adorned *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*, and they are girt

girt with *a Sword ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli.*

The ſeveral Degrees of the Engliſh nobility are differenced and diſtinguiſht one from another by their Titles and Enſigns of Honour.

A *Duke* hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be ſtiled, *Moſt High, Potent, and Noble Prince.* *A Marquis*, *Moſt Noble and Potent Lord.* An *Earl*, *Moſt Noble and Potent Lord.* A *Vicount*, *Right Noble and Potent Lord.* And, A *Baron*, *Right Noble Lord.*

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath 6 Pearls upon the Circle, given to that honour by the Preſent King. A Vicount hath the Circle of Pearls without number. An Earls Coronet hath the Pearls raiſed upon Points and Leaves low between. The Marquis a Pearl and a Strawberry Leaf round of equal height. And a Dukes Coronet only Leaves without Pearls. Note that the Dukes of the Blood Royal bear a Coronet of *Croſſes* and *Flower de luce*, which is the ſame with that of the Prince of *Wales*, and his is the ſame with the Kings, excepting the *Arches Globe* and *Cruſs* on the top of the Kings Crown. All the Nobles are more eſpecially diſtinguiſht by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their ſeveral *Guards* on their *Mantles* or *Short Cloaks* about their Shoulders. A Baron hath but two Guards, a Vicount two and a half, an Earl three, a Marquis three and a half, and a Duke four: Alſo the Mantle of a Duke, Marquis, and ~~Vicount~~ Earls

is

is faced with Ermine, that of a Vicount and Baron faced with Plain White Furre.

The Nobility of *England* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being lookt on as the Kings Hereditary constant Councellours, their Persons out of Parliament time are Priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all Arrests, unless for Treason, Felony, or breach of Peace, Condemnation in Parliament, or Contempt to the King. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; No *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out against them for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespass*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, Treason, or Felony, they cannot be tried by any other Jury but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries, to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour sufficeth. In Civil Causes they are not to be empanelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Enquests *de facto*, though in a matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his discharge. Upon no case to be bound to their good behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but onely to promise it upon their Honour; which was ever counted so sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack or Torture to discover the Truth, though accused

cused of High Treason. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful absence to constitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of Trust commited to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity supposed in the Law of their attendance on the person of the King, though neither Civil Law nor Common Law allow any others Testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath, yet the Testimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegiance and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their answer to a Bill *super honorem*, without taking an Oath; though of later times that Priviledge, by the neglect of some Lords hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace by the favor of the Court is not to be granted to the Plaintiff in any Suit or Action wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute Law, because the Law presumes that a Peer of the Realm must always be ready to attend the Person of the King and the Service of the Common-wealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed longer than the ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their

Loyalty and Fidelity, as is presumed. In all Cases wherein the priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other men, and also in divers Cases where that Priviledge is taken away from other men, every Peer of the Realm having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall upon his Request by *Stat.* 1. *Edward* 6. without burning in the hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time as a Clerk convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none other besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

Onely of courtesie, the Title of *Lord* is given to all the Sons of Dukes and Marquesses, and to the eldest Sons of Earls, and to none under.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriff Tourns* or any *Leets*, where others are obliged to take the *Oath* of *Allegeance*.

A Peer cannot be outlawed in any *Civil Action*, because he cannot be arrested by any *Capias*, and by the same reason lies no *Attachment* against him.

By the Custom of *England*, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur*: Yet this by the meer favor of the King, and in some Cases, especially of *Felony*, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For

For the ſuppreſſing of *Riots* and *Routs*, the Sheriff may raiſe the *Poſſe Comitatus*; that is, All able men are to aſſiſt him; yet may not the Sheriff command the perſon of any Peer of the Realm to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being ſent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by his Meſſenger to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the *Council-Board*, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may both coming and returning by the Kings Foreſt or Park, kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Trial, where a Peer of the Realm, is Plaintiff or Defendant, there muſt be returned of the Jury at leaſt one Knight; otherwiſe the *Array* may be quaſht by Challenge.

The Laws of *England* are ſo tender of the Honor, Credit, Reputation and Perſons of *Noblemen*, that there is a Statute on purpoſe to prohibit all offence by falſe reports, whereby any ſcandal to their perſons may ariſe, or debate and diſcord between them and the Commons; and becauſe it is to defend, not onely *Lay Lords*, but *Biſhops*, and all Great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

The Houſe of a Peer cannot in ſome Caſes (as in ſearch for prohibited Books, for Conventicles, &c.) be entered by *Officers of Juſtice*, without a Warrant under the Kings own hand, and the hands of Six of his *Privy Council*, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be assessed towards the standing *Militia*, but by six or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for *Felony* or *Treason in favorem vitæ*, to challenge Thirty five of his Jury, without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honor, cannot be guilty of *Falshood*, *Favor*, or *Malice*.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of *Chaplains*, who (after a *Dispensation* from the Archbishop (if to him it seem good) and the same ratified under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold Plurality of Benefices with *Cure of Souls*: In this manner, every Duke may qualifie *Six Chaplains*, every Marquess and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain six Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above four.

In case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon *Nonsuits*, or other *Judgments*; a Duke is to be amerced onely Ten pounds, and all under onely Five pounds; and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*, although it is oft done now by the *Kings Justices*, in stead of their Peers.

All

All Peers of the Realm being constant *Hereditary Counsellors* of the *King* in *His Great Council of Parliament*, and being obliged upon the *Kings Summons* to appear, and attend in all *Parliaments* upon their own charges, are priviledged from contributing to the expences of any Member of the *House of Commons*; for which no levy may be made upon any of their Lands, Parcel of their *Earldoms* or *Baronies*, any of their antient *Demesnes*, *Copihold*, or *Villain Tenants*.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm, being judged in the Eye of the Law, sufficient at all times to satisfie all Debts and Damages, satisfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons, (those are to be always free for the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by Exigents or *Capias Utlagatum*, *&c.*

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as Eight Tun of *Wine Custom-free* to every Earl, and to the rest proportionably, *&c.*

Notwithstanding these great Privileges belonging to the *Nobility of England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Privilege of the *Grandees* of *Spain*, to be covered in the *Kings Presence*, except onely *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Surrey*, as before *Page* Nor had ever that higher Priviledge

of the *Nobility of France*, whose *Domain Lands*, and their *Dependants* holding them, are exempted from all *Contributions* and *Tallies*, by which favour they are tied to their *King*, and so enabled to serve him; that although *Rebellions* are frequent, yet seldom of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born Subject of *England* hath herein no more Priviledge, than the meanest Ploughman, but utterly want that kind of reward for *Antient Vertue*, and encouragement for future Industry.

Precedence. Touching the Places or Precedences amongst the Peers of *England*, it is to be observed, That (after the King and Princes of the *Blood*, *viz.* The Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King, and no farther) Dukes amongst the Nobility have the first place, then Marquesses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquesses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquesses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here note, That it was decreed by King *James*, That the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts should yield Place and Precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *Quatenus tales*, and to all *Privy Councellors*, *Master of the Wards*, *Chancellor*, and *Under Treasurer* of the *Exchequer*, *Chancellor* of the *Dutchy*, *Chief Justice* of the

Kings

Kings Bench, *Master of the Rolls*, *Chief Justice* of the *Common Pleas*, *Chief Baron* of the *Exchequer*; and all other *Judges* and *Barons* of the degree of the *Coife* of the said Courts, and that by reason of their Honorable Order and Employment; and also to all *Bannerets* made under the Kings Banner or Standard displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, Observe that all Nobles of the same degree, take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.

But the Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede, according to an Act of Parliament, 31 *Hen.* 8.

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the Kings Council, Lord Privy Seal: These being Barons or above, shall in Parliament sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended, that he should not continue beyond the occasion for which he should be made.

Next hath place, the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Household, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household. These shall sit after the Lord Privy Seal, above all of their degree onely. And if the Kings Principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons that are not of

the Offices before-mentioned; but if he be a Vicount or higher degree, he shall take place onely according to his degree. Also, if the Kings Secretary be a Bishop, as anciently was usual, he takes place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*, before all other Bishops that have none of the Offices aforesaid.

All Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the said Offices, shall take place according to the ancientry of their Creation.

All Dukes eldest Sons have the Title of Earls, and the eldest Son of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Vicounty, according to the Patent.

State. There are certain Marks of State that belong to each degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise, or not practise at pleasure.

Duke. A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence a Cloth of Estate hanging down, within half a yard of the Ground; so may his Dutchess, and her Train born up by a Baronness; and no Earl to wash with a Duke without the Dukes pleasure.

Marquess. A Marquess may have a Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the Ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King, or a Duke, and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knights Wife; and

and no Vicount to wash with a Marquess, but at his pleasure.

An Earl also may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but onely Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman, out of the presence of her Superiors, and in their presence by a Gentleman. *Earl.*

A Vicount may have a Cover of Assay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Assay taken, as Dukes, Marquesses, and Earls may have, and may have a Travers in his own house. And a Vicountess may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man. *Vicount.*

A Baron may also have the Cover of his Cup holden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baroness may have her Gown born up by a Man in the presence of a Vicountess. *Baron.*

All Dukes eldest Sons are born as Marquesses, and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their Christian Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c. *Title.*

A Marquesses eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and the younger Sons as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An Earls eldest Son is born as a Vicount, and shall go as a Vicount, and shall have as many Powdrings as a Vicount, so their younger Sons are said to be born as Barons, but shall go after all Barons, and before all Baronets.

An Earls eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies, but his younger Sons not Lords.

A Vicounts eldest Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies; and therefore the eldest Son, and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*. Yet a Vicounts eldest Son is said to be born as a Baron.

A Catalogue of the Peers of England, *according to their Precedence.*

Dukes of the Royal Blood.

JAMES, Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulster*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, the Kings onely Brother.

Rupert, Duke of *Cumberland*, and Earl of *Holderneſs*.

The Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Lord Treasurer, and the Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes not of the Blood Royal.

Dukes.

Thomas Howard, Duke of *Norfolk*.
John Seymour, Duke of *Somerset*.
George Villers, Duke of *Buckingham*.
Charles Stuart, Duke of *Richmond*.

Chriſto-

Christopher Monck, Duke of *Albemarle*.
James Scot, Duke of *Monmouth*.
William Cavendish, Duke of *Newcastle*.

Marquesses.

John Pawlet, Marquess of *Winchester*.
Henry Somerset, Marquess of *Worcester*.
Henry Pierpont, Marquess of *Dorchester*.

Earls.

These three take place in respect of their Offices.

The Lord High Chamberlain of *England*.

The Lord Steward of the Kings Houshold.

The Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Houshold.

Earls.

Aubrey de Vere, Earl of *Oxford*.
Charles Talbot, Earl of *Shrewsbury*.
Anthony Grey, Earl of *Kent*.
Charles Stanley, Earl of *Derby*.
John Mannours, Earl of *Rutland*.
Theophilus Hastings, Earl of *Huntingdon*.
William Russel, Earl of *Bedford*.
William Herbert, Earl of *Pembroke*.
Edward Clinton, Earl of *Lincoln*.
Charles Howard, Earl of *Nottingham*.
James Howard, Earl of *Suffolk*.
Richard Sackvile, Earl of *Dorset*.

Robert

Robert Cecil, Earl of *Salisbury*.
John Cecil, Earl of *Exeter*.
John Edgerton, Earl of *Bridgwater*.
Robert Sidney, Earl of *Leicester*.
James Compton, Earl of *Northampton*.
Charles Rich, Earl of *Warwick*.
William Cavendish, Earl of *Devonshire*.
Basil Fielding, Earl of *Denbigh*.
George Digby, Earl of *Bristol*.
Lionel Cranfield, Earl of *Middlesex*.
Robert Rich, Earl of *Holland*.
Gilbert Holles, Earl of *Clare*.
Oliver St. John Earl of *Bullingbroke*.
Charles Fane, Earl of *Westmerland*.
Robert Montague, Earl of *Manchester*.
Charles Howard, Earl of *Berkshire*.
John Sheffield, Earl of *Mulgrave*.
Richard Ley, Earl of *Marlbrough*.
Thomas Savage, Earl of *Rivers*.
Robert Bertue, Earl of *Lindsey*.
John Cary, Earl of *Dover*.
Nicholas Knowles, Earl of *Banbury*.
Henry Mordant, Earl of *Peterborough*.
Henry Grey, Earl of *Stamford*.
Heneage Finch, Earl of *Winchelsey*.
Charles Dormer, Earl of *Caernarven*.
Blount, Earl of *Newport*.
Philip Stanhop, Earl of *Chesterfield*.
John Tufton, Earl of *Thanet*.
Thomas Weston, Earl of *Portland*.
William Wentworth, Earl of *Strafford*.
Robert Spencer, Earl of *Sunderland*.
Nicholas Leak, Earl of *Scarsdale*.

John

John Wilmot Earl of *Rocheſter.*
Henry Jermin, Earl of S. *Albans.*
Edward Montague, Earl of *Sandwich.*
James Butler, Earl of *Brecknock.*
Edward Hyde, Earl of *Clarendon.*
Arthur Capel, Earl of *Eſſex.*
Robert Brudnel, Earl of *Cardigan.*
Arthur Anneſley, Earl of *Angleſey.*
John Greenvile, Earl of *Bath.*
Charles Howard, Earl of *Carliſle.*
William Craven, Earl of *Craven.*
Robert Bruce, Earl of *Aleſbury.*
Richard Boyle, Earl of *Burlington.*
Henry Benet, Earl of *Arlington.*
Anthony Aſhley Cooper, Earl of *Shaftſbury.*

Vicounts.

Leiceſter Devereux, Vicount *Hereford.*
Francis Brown, Vicount *Montague.*
James Fiennes, Vicount *Say* and *Seal.*
Edward Conway, Vicount *Conway.*
Baptiſt Noel, Vicount *Campden.*
William Howard, Vicount *Stafford.*
Thomas Bellaſis, Vicount *Falconbridge.*
John Mordant, Vicount *Mordant.*
George Savil, Vicount *Halliſax.*

Barons.

George Nevil, Lord *Abergavenny.*
James Touchet, Lord *Audley.*
Charles Weſt, Lord *de la Ware.*
George Berkley, Lord *Berkley.*
Thomas Parker, Lord *Morley* and *Montegle.*

Francis

Francis Lennard, Lord *Dacres*.
Conyers Darcy, Lord *Darcy* and *Meynell*.
William Stourton, Lord *Stourton*.
Will. Lord *Sandis de la Vine*.
Benjamin Mildmay, Lord *Fitzwater*.
Thomas Windsor, Lord *Windsor*.
Cromwel, Lord *Cromwel*.
George Eure, Lord *Eure*.
Philip Wharton, Lord *Wharton*.
William Willoughby, Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*.
William Paget, Lord *Paget*.
Dudley North, Lord *North*.
William Bruges, Lord *Shandois*.
William Petre, Lord *Petre*.
Charles Gerard, Lord *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromley*.
Charles Stanhop, Lord *Stanhop*.
Henry Arundel, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*.
Christopher Rooper, Lord *Tenham*,
Robert Greville, Lord *Brook*.
Edward Montague, Lord *Montague* of *Boughton*.
William Grey Lord *Grey* of *Wark*.
John Roberts, Lord *Roberts*.
John Lovelace, Lord *Lovelace*.
John Pawlet, Lord *Pawlet*.
William Maynard, Lord *Maynard*.
George Coventry, Lord *Coventry*.
Edward, Lord *Howard* of *Esrick*.
Charles Mohun, Lord *Mohun*.
William Herbert, Lord *Powis*.
Edward Herbert, Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury*.
Seymour, Lord *Seymour*.
Francis Newport, Lord *Newport*.
Thomas Leigh, Lord *Leigh* of *Stonely*.

Christopher

Chriſtopher Hatton, Lord *Hatton*.
Richard Byron, Lord *Byron*.
Richard Vaughan, Lord *Vaughan*.
Francis Carrington, Lord *Carrington*.
William Widdrington, Lord *Widdrington*.
Edward Ward, Lord *Ward*.
Thomas Culpeper, Lord *Culpeper*.
Iſaack Aſtley, Lord *Aſtley*.
John Lucas, Lord *Lucas*.
John Bellaſis, Lord *Bellaſis*.
Edward Watſon, Lord *Rocingham*.
Charlds Gerard, Lord *Gerard* of *Brandon*.
Gilbert Sutton, Lord *Lexinton*.
Charles Kirkhoven, Lord *Wotton*.
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord *Langdale*.
William Crafts, Lord *Crafts*.
John Berkley, Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton*.
Denzil Hollis, Lord *Hollis*.
Charles Cornwallis, Lord *Cornwallis*.
George Booth, Lord *de la Mere*.
Horatio Townſend, Lord *Townſend*.
John Crew, Lord *Crew*, *&c.*
John Freſchevile, Lord *Freſchevile*.
Richard Arundel, Lord *Arundel* of *Trevice*.
Thomas Butler, Lord *Butler* of *More Park*.
Henry Howard, Lord *Howard* of *Caſtelriſing*.
Thomas Clifford, Lord *Clifford* of *Chudleigh*.

Of Temporal Lords or Peers of *England*, *Number*. there are at preſent about One hundred fifty four, whereof there are ten Dukes, Three Marqueſſes, Fifty ſix Earls, Nine Viscounts, and ſixty ſeven Barons; whereas within Seventy years laſt paſt, there was not one

one Duke, but one Marquess, about Nineteen Earls. Three or Four Vicounts, and Forty Lords.

Revenue. The Laws and Customs of *England*, always willing that *Decorum* and Conveniency should be every where observed, and considering the Charges and Expences appertaining to the several degrees of Honor, as they belong to Men of Principal Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace, expected that each of them should have a convenient Estate and Valew of Lands of Inheritance, for the support of their Honors, and the Kings Service. Therefore anciently when the intrinsick valew of a Pound *Sterling* was worth 30 *l.* of our Money now, as appears by the then price of all things, every Knight was to have about Eight Hundred Acres, reckoned at 20 *l.* yearly in Land; that is, about 600 *l.* of our Money at this day. A Baron to have Thirteen Knights Fees, and one third part, which amounted to about 267 *l.* Which Multiplied by 30, was as much as 8000 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl Twenty Knights Fees, and a Duke Forty. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honors could not decently be maintained (as the Roman Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some *English Barons* have not been admitted to sit in the *Higher House* of *Parliament*, though they kept the Name and Title or Dignity still.

For

For the better ſupport of theſe *Degrees* of Honor, the King doth uſually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marqueſs, Earl, or Vicount, grant an Annuity or Yearly Rent, to them and their Heirs, which is ſo annexed to the Dignity, that by no Grant, Aſſurance, or any manner of Alienation can be given from the ſame, but is ſtill incident to, and a ſupport of the ſame Dignity; contrary to that Principal in Law, *That every Land of Fee-Simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-ſimple by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40 *l.* heretofore a conſiderable Penſion; to a Marquis 40 Marks; to an Earl 20 *l.* and to a Vicount 20 Marks. To Barons no ſuch Penſions are ordinarily granted, onely the late King creating *Montjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Mountjoy* of *Thurlſton*, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum*, to him and his Heirs for ever.

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richeſt in Domains of any King in *Europe*; ſo the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richeſt in Lands of any Neighboring Nation; ſome having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000 *l.* and ſo many of them above 10000 *l.* That if one with another, they have but 8000 *l.* yearly, it will amount to in all amongſt the 154 Lords, above Twelve hundred thouſand pounds a year, about the Eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The

The English Nobility for Valor, Wisdom, Integrity and Honor, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Christendom.

Every Lords House was à kind of well-disciplined Court, insomuch, that the Gentry, Males, and Females, were wont to be sent thither for vertuous breeding, and returned excellently accomplished.

At home their Table, Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an honor to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and Uniform Trayn of Servants and Followers, as any in *Europe*, not thinking it consistent with their Honors to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern, *&c.*

If some of the *English* Nobility, by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, *&c.* were before the late Wars born more feeble in body then their Ancestors, and by too fine, and too full Diet, afterwards were rendred weaker in mind; and then during the late Troubles by much Licentiousness and want of fit Education, were so debauched, that it was lately difficult to find (as some are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honor, Sobriety, and Courtesie of the Antient Nobility; yet it is not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike enterprising Prince all those Vertues of their Forefathers may spring afresh.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Third State, or Commons of England, *and therein of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Citizens, Handicrafts, &c.*

THe Law of *England*, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countreys, calleth none Noble under a Baron; so that not onely all Baronets, all sorts of Knights, all Esquires and Gentlemen, but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the *Commons* of *England*, and therefore the eldest Son of a Duke, though by the Courtesie of *England* stiled an Earl, yet shall be arraigned by the stile of Esquire onely, and may be tried by a Jury of *Common Freeholders*; and in Parliament can sit onely in the *House of Commons*, if Elected, till called by the *Kings Writ* to the *Lords House*. Yet doth it seem very absurd, that all Noblemens Sons, with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, should be esteemed *Plebeians*, but rather as in *Rome*, they were in a middle rank, *inter Senatores & Plebem*; or else as in other *Christian Kingdoms*, they should be considered as *Minor Nobilitas Regni*: So that as Barons, and all above, may be stiled *Nobiles Majores*; so from a Baron

Baron downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfitly stiled *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of *England* consists of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

Baronets The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, which is the lowest Degree of Honour that is Hereditary. An Honor first instituted by King *James*, *Anno* 1611. given by Patent to a Man, and his Heirs Males of his body lawfully begotten; for which, each one is obliged to pay into the *Exchequer* so much Money as will for three years at Eight pence *per diem*, pay Thirty Foot Soldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*; which sum amounts to 1095 *l.* which with Fees doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have precedence before all Knights, except Knights of the Garter, Knights who are Privy Councellors, and Knights Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard, displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present, or the Prince of *Wales*. Prince *Henry* by particular mention had liberty to create Bannerets. See Mr. *Seldens* Titles of Honor.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon the Arms of *Ulster*, *viz.* In *a Field Argent a Hand Gules*: Also in the Kings Armies to have place in the gross near the Kings Standard, with some other particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of Baronets in *England*

land are not to exceed Two hundred at one and the ſame time; after which number compleated, as any for want of Heirs come to be extinct, the number ſhall not be made up by new Creations, but be ſuffered to diminiſh; as appears by their Patent.

No Honor is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The firſt Baronet that was created, was Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Suffolk*; whoſe Succeſſor is therefore ſtiled *Primus Baronettorum Angliæ*.

This word *Knight* is derived from the *German* word *Knecht*, ſignifying originally a *Luſty Servitor*. *Knights.*

The *Germans* (as the antient *Romans* gave their young men *Togam Virilem*) by publick Authority beſtowed on their young men able to manage Arms, a Shield and a Javelin; as fit for Martial Service, and to be a Member of the Common wealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and ſuch a young man publickly allowed, they called *Knecht*; whence we had our Inſtitution of Knighthood.

The thing *Knight* is at this day ſignified in *Latine*, *French*, *Spaniſh*, *Italian*, and alſo in *High* and *Low Dutch* Tongues, by a word that properly ſignifies a *Horſman*, becauſe they were wont to ſerve in War on Horſeback, and were ſometimes in *England*, called *Radenhyts*, *id eſt*, *Riding Servitors*, yet our Common Law ſtiles them *Milites*, *Soldiers*, becauſe they commonly held Lands in Knights Service, to ſerve the King in his Wars as Soldiers. The

The Honor of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

Knight of the Garter.

In *England* there are several sorts of Knights, whereof the chiefest are those of the Order of S. *George*, commonly called *Knights of the Garter*.

This Order is esteemed the most Honourable and most Antient of any now in use in *Christendom*. It began as appears, in the Statutes of this Order, in 1350, and the Three and twentyeth year of the Warlike and Puissant King *Edward* the Third; who triumphed several times over *France*, and *Scotland*; who held Prisoners at one time in *England*; King *John* of *France*, and King *David* of *Scotland*; who expulsed the Rebels of *Castile*, and inthroned *Don Pedro* their lawful King. He that did these mighty and glorious exploits was the Founder of this *Noble Order of the Garter*, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of *Europe*, to be of that *Royal Society* (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such amorous account, as a Garter falling from a Ladies Leg; which ridiculous Story to the dishonour of the *Order*, was first fancied by *Polydore Virgil*; and since upon his credit, taken up by many late Authors,

It was since commonly called, *The Order of the Garter*, because this onely part of the whole Habit of the Order was made choice of at first, to be constantly worn, and that to put in mind the Companions of the

the Order; that as by this Order they were joyned in a firm League of *Amity* and *Concord*, so by their *Garter*, as by a fast tye of affection, they were obliged to love one another. Now least this strict combination might seem to have any other aim or end, but what was honorable and just, *Ad obviandam malam interpretationem* (as the Antient Records of *Windsor* speak) the said King commanded that *Motto* or *Impress*, to be wrought on the *Garter*, *viz. Honi soit qui mal y pense*.

The reason why this Motto was put in *French*, was, because then the King of *England* being possest of a great part of *France*, not onely our Laws, Pleadings, and Sermons were in French; but that was the ordinary Language in the Court of *England*.

It appears by antient Writings, That this *Honourable Company* is a *Colledge* or *Corporation*, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a *Soveraign Guardian*, (which is always the King of *England*) and of Twenty five Companions called *Knights of the Garter*; of Fourteen *Secular Canons*, that are *Priests*; of Thirteen *Vicars*, who are also *Priests*; of Twenty six *Poor Knights*, who have no other Maintenance, but the allowance of this *Colledge*, which is given them in respect of their *Prayers*, to the Honor of *God*, and of *S. George*, who is the Patron of *England*, and of this Order in particular; and none of those Fabulous *S. Georges*, as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Soldier of Christ, *S. George* of *Cappadocia*: A Saint so universally

verſally received in all parts of *Chriſtendom*, ſo generally atteſted by the *Eccleſiaſtical Writers* of all Ages from the time of his *Martyrdom* till this day, that no one Saint in all the *Calendar* (except thoſe atteſted by Scripture) is better evidenced.

There be alſo certain Officers belonging to this Order; as the *Prelate* of the *Garter*, which Office is ſetled on the *Biſhopriek* of *Wincheſter*; A *Chancellour* of the *Garter*, which Office did anciently belong to the Biſhops of *Salisbury*, and is now by His Majeſties favor reannexed to that See; A *Regiſter*, who of latter times hath been conſtantly the Dean of *Windſor*, though antiently it was otherwiſe. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whoſe chief Function is to manage and marſhal their ſolemnities at their Inſtallations and Feaſts. Laſtly, The Uſher of the Garter.

There are alſo certain Orders and Conſtitutions belonging to this Society touching the Solemnities in making theſe Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is ſeated in the Caſtle of *Windſor*, with the Chappel of S. *George*, there erected by King *Edward* the Third, and the Chapter-Houſe.

The Order of the *Garter* is wont to be beſtowed upon the moſt excellent and renowned Perſons for Honor and Vertue, and with it a *Blew Garter* deckt with *Gold*, *Pearl* and *Precious Stones*, and a *Buckle* of *Gold*, to be worn daily on the Left Leg; alſo at High Feaſts they are to wear a *Surcoat*

coat, a *Mantle*, a high *Black Velvet Cap*, a *Collar* of pure *Gold*, compoſed of *Roſes* enamelled Red, within a Garter enamelled Blew, with the uſual Motto in Letters of Gold; and between each of theſe Garters a Knot with Teſſels of Gold, together with other ſtately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be ſeen abroad without their Garter upon the left Leg, upon pain of paying Two Crowns to any Officer of the Order who ſhall firſt claim it; onely in taking a Journey, a Blew Ribbon under the Boot doth ſuffice.

Upon the Left-Shoulder, upon Cloack, Coat, or Riding Caſſack, in all places of Aſſembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Eſcutcheon of the Arms of *S. George*, that is, A Croſs with a Garter, and this by an Order made *April* 1626. That Ornament and Embelliſhment about the ſaid Eſcutcheon now worn, and called *The Star*, or rather, *The Sun in its Glory*, was at the ſame time enjoyned.

The greateſt Monarchs of *Chriſtendom*, have been enrolled, and have taken it for an honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order ſince the Inſtitution *Eight Emperours*, Seven and twenty or Eight and twenty *Foreign Kings*, beſides many *Soveraign Princes*, &c.

Note, that none can be of this *Moſt Honourable Order*, that have been convicted of *Hereſie*, of *Treaſon* or of *Cowardiſe*.

The Fellows and Companions of the Most Noble Order of S. George, *are at present these that follow, ranked according as they are seated in their several Stalls at* Windsor.

IN the first Stall on the Right hand is the Soveraign of the Order King *Charles* the Second, who is Patron and sole Disposer of the Order.

In the other Stalls on the Soveraigns side, are thus placed these that follow, 2. *Christian* the Fifth, King of *Denmark*: 3 Elector Palatine: 4 Prince of *Orange*: 5 Elector of *Saxony*: 6 Duke of *Buckingham*: 7 Earl of *Bristol*: 8 Count *Mayfin*: 9 Duke of *Richmond*: 10 Duke of *Monmouth*: 11 Duke of *Lauderdaile*: 12 Earl of St. *Albans*: 13 Earl of *Arlington*.

On the other side opposite to these aforenamed are placed in this order these that follow. 1 *Charles* the Eleventh of that name King of *Sweden*: 2 Duke of *York*: 3 Prince *Rupert*: 4 Elector of *Brandenburgh*: 5 Duke of *Ormond*: 6 Duke of *Newcastle*: 7 Prince of *Tarente*: 8 Earl of *Oxford*: 9 Earl of *Strafford*: 10 Duke of *Albemarle*: 11 Marquis of *Worcester*: 12 Earl of *Bedford*, the 13 Stall on this side is now the Earl of *Ossery*.

Note, That antiently Kings and Soveraign Princes were placed according to their

their Creations; but now those onely are placed according to their degrees.

The whole number of Fellows of this Order, is not to exceed Twenty six.

In the next place are *Knights Bannerets*, *Equites Vexilliferi*, antiently a high Honor, now obsolete, there being at this time none of this Order in *England*. *Knights Bannerets.*

These may bear their Arms with supporters, and none under this Degree.

Knights of the Bath, so called of their *Bathing*, used before they are created. The first of this sort were made by *Henry* the Fourth, *Anno* 1399. They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Creation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbon Belt wise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described. *Knights of the Bath.*

Other Knights called *Equites Auvati*, from the *Gilt Spurs* usually put upon them, and *Knights Batchelors*, *Quasi Bas Chevaliers*, Knights of low degree. So Batchelors in Arts or Divinity, *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were antiently made by girding with a Sword and *Gilt Spurs*, and was bestowed onely upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a Noble Reward for couragious Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown Men; *Knights Batchelors.*

contrary to the nature of the thing (as degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-men) it is become of much less reputation. Yet amongst Gown-men it is given only to Lawyers and Physitians, and not to Divines, who may as well become that Dignity, and be Spiritual Knights as well as Spiritual Lords.

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword, lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder; after which, heretofore the King said in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Avances Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer death for any foul Crime, his Military Girdle is first to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gantlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Esquires. Next among the Lower Nobility are *Esquires*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in War, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Arms as Ensigns of their descent, and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common Law of *England*, all the Sons of Earls, Marquesses, and Dukes, are Esquires and no more. Next are the Esquires of the Kings Body, mentioned among the Officers of the Kings

Kings Court; after these are reckoned the eldest Sons of younger Sons of Barons, and of all Noblemen of higher degree then Knights eldest Sons, and their eldest Sons for ever: Next Esquires created by the King, by putting about their Necks a Collar of Esses, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly divers that are in superior publick Office for King or State, are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Sergeants of the several Offices in the Kings Court, and other Officers of rank and quality, so Justices of the Peace, Majors of Towns, so Councellors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity, Law or Physick, although none of them really are so.

The Knights and Esquires of this Nation, for Valor and Courage, for Wisdom, good Hospitality, Literature, and other Gentile qualities, might compare with any Kingdom in Christendom, nor might any justly say here, as a grave Writer did to those o. our Neighbour Country, *Ni sitis boni Aleatores, probi Chartarii, Scortatores improbi, Potatores strenui, Profusores audaces, Decoctores & Conflatores æris alieni, Scabie Gallicâ denique ornati vix quisquam vos credet Equites vel Armigeros.*

In the last place, among the lower Nobility are accounted the Gentry of *England*, that have no other Title, but are descended of Ancient Families that have always born a Coat of Arms. *Gentry.*

This kind of Honor is derived from the *Germans* to the rest of *Christendom*, and was never known in any Country where the *German* Customs were unknown, as in *Asia*, *Affrica*, and *America*. The *Germans* antiently warring oft amongst themselves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crests of their Helmets; and this Ornament, both of Arms and Crest, descended by inheritance to their Children, to the eldest pure; and to the rest, with some note of distinction, such as the Old Master of Ceremonies; in High Dutch *Herealt*, now *Herald*, thought fit.

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified, have always been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England* (as of Cavalier in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was antiently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shop-keeping, and our Law did account it a disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry to be married to a Shop keepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed ignoble, in regard of the doubleness

doubleneſs of their Tongue, without which they hardly grow rich (for *Nihil proficiunt niſi admodum mentiuntur*, as *Tully* obſerves? ſo the Son of *Sirach Eccleſ.* 26. 29. A Merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong, and an Huckſter ſhall not be freed from Sin:) and therefore amongſt the *Thebans* no man was admitted to places of Honour and Truſt, unleſs he had left off Trading ten years before: So by the Imperial Laws a Tradeſman is not capable of any Honourable Eſtate, nor to be a Commander over Soldiers, and therefore the Engliſh Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a ſtain and diminution to the honour and dignity of their Families, to ſeek their Childrens ſupport by Shopkeeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies, by Military, Court, State, or Church Employments, much leſs to ſubject their Children to an apprentiſage, a perfect Servitude; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Maſters Trade, or their own wit, belongs all to their Maſter, neither can they lie out of their Maſters Houſe, nor to take a Wife, nor Trade of their own, but ſubject to all Houſhold Work, all Commands of their Maſter, undergo what puniſhment, and eat and wear what their Maſter pleaſeth; which Marks of Slavery conſidered, Heralds are of opinion, that a Gentleman thereby loſeth his Gentility for ever, till he can otherwiſe recover it; and yet, to the ſhame of our Nation, we have ſeen of late not only the Sons of Baronets, Knights,

and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of Pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade; but the folly of the English in swerving from their Ancestors herein (as in other things) is now apparent, for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active spirits, could not brook such dull slavish lives, and being thereby unfitted for other employments, have generally taken ill debauched courses.

The true English Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such accomplishments especially as might render them capable to defend their Countrey in time of War, and to govern it in time of Peace; for which two things all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studies have ever been that of the Great Emperour *Justinian*, and should be of all Princes and Nobles, *viz. Domi Leges & foris Arma quam optime callere.*

Priviledges.

The lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body, and Marriage; for though the Law doth judge him not able to do

Knights

Knights Service till the Age of 21 years, yet the King being Soveraign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

They and their eldest Sons not compellable to find Pledges at the *Visus Franci Plegii*.

Knights by *Magna Charta*, *cap.* 21. are so freed, that no Demesne Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight, by a Statute Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice with cure of Souls.

By the *Stat. Primo Jacobi* it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10 *l. per annum*, nor are worth 200 *l.*) may keep Greyhounds, Setting-Dogs, or Nets to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Anciently if an ignoble Person did strike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to lose his hand.

A Gentlemen by *Stat. Quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to singing, cannot be taken without the Parents and Friends consent to serve in the Kings Chappel, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride Post.

Note, That as there are some Great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity and Worth of their Places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongst the highest of the Higher Nobility, so there are some persons who for their Dignities in the Church Degrees, in the University, Offices in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them, so all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellours, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, Heads of Houses in the University, usually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Yet in other Christian Countries where the Civil Law hath its due Credit in such Acts as concern Learning, a Doctor of Law hath precedence of a Knight; as also at Court in Foreign parts, those Doctors that wait on the Prince, precede the Knights who are servants to the Prince; but otherwise Knights usually take place of Doctors.

Likewise all Judges of Courts, Justices of the Peace.

All Commissionated Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Master of Artillery, Quarter-Master General, &c.

All higher Officers in the Kings Court, or State.

All

All Sergeants at Law, &c. These are wont to precede Esquires.

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, all Doctors in the Arts, commonly called Masters of Art, all Barresters in the Innes of Court, all Captains, divers other Officers in the Kings Houshold, &c. may equal, if not precede Gentlemen, that have none of those qualifications.

In *England* Gentry (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the Lower Nobility in *England* the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Baronets more than the first intended number; that is in all, above 700, who are possest one with another of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights above 1400, who one with another may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen above 6000, each one possest one with another of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000 in all *England*, who have small Estates in Lands, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Lands in the possession of the Lower Nobility will amount to about four Millions and sixty thousand pounds yearly.

Next

Next to the Lower Nobility and the first Degree of the Commons or Plebeans, are the Freeholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen from the High Dutch *Gemen* or *Gemain*, in English *Common*; so in the King's Court it signifieth an Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the Low Dutch *Yeaman*, *Some body*, as the Spaniards calls a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d' algo*, that is *the Son of some body*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon as not apt to commit or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, nor apt to be corrupted or suborned, &c. wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Soldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire for Parliament, &c.

In Cases and Causes the Law of *England* hath conceived a better opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers or Labourers.

Husbrandry hath in no Age rendred a Gentleman ignoble nor uncapable of places of Honour.

Amongst the Romans some of the greatest Dictators and Consuls had been once Husbandmen, and some of them taken from Plowing their Ground, to bear those Highest Offices and Dignities; so divers Princes, Kings and Emperours, have exercised

erciſed Agriculture, and the Grand *Scipio* and the Emperour *Diocleſian* left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

By the Statutes of *England* certain Immunities are given to Free-holders and Landed Men, though they are not Gentlemen: *Vide Stat. 1 Jacobi, cap. 27. & alibi.*

Of the Free-holders in *England* there are more in number and richer than in any Countrey of the like extent in *Europe*, 40 or 50 *l.* a year a piece is very ordinary, 100 and 200 *l.* a year in ſome Counties is not rare, ſometimes in *Kent* 1000 *l.* and 1500 *l.*

Beſides theſe Freeholders (which are ſo called, becauſe they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copiholders, who hold Lands within ſome Mannors onely by Copy of Court Roll of the ſaid Mannor, *&c.* and have *jus perpetuum & utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium & directum Dominium*, which Freeholders may improperly be ſaid to have, but properly none in *England*, but the King hath.

Amongſt the Commons of *England*, in the next place, are reckoned Tradeſmen, amongſt whom Merchants of Foreign Traffick have for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great endowments and generous living, been of beſt repute in *England*, and although the Law of *England* look upon Tradeſmen and Chapmen that live

live by buying and selling, as a baser sort of people, and that a Ward within age may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian for offering any such in Marriage; yet in *England* as well as *Italy*, to become a Merchant of Foreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger brother.

Amongst Tradesmen, in the next place, are Whole Salemen, then Retailers, lastly, Mechanicks or Handicraftsmen. These are all capable of bearing some Sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the Feet of the Body Politick, are the Day-Laborers, who by their large Wages given them, and the Cheapness of all Necessaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, then the Husbandmen do in many other Countreys.

Liberties and Priviledges.

As the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England* for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any *Monarch* in the World.

First, No Freeman of *England* ought to be imprisoned or otherwise restrained, without

out cause shewn for which by Law he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned, may not be denyed a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly, If no cause of Imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at liberty.

Fourthly, No Soldiers can be quartered in the House of any Freeman, in time of Peace, without his will; though they pay for their quarters.

Fifthly, Every Freeman hath such a full and absolute propriety in his goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences, ordinarily and legally can be imposed upon them, without their own consent by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover, They have such an absolute Power, that they can dispose of all they have how they please, even from their own Children, and to them in what inequality they will, without shewing any cause; which other Nations governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, No Englishman may be prest or compelled (unless bound by his Tenure) to march forth of his County) to serve as a Soldier in the Wars, except in case of a Foreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent out of the Realm against his will, upon any Foreign Employment, by way of an honorable Banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tryed, but by his Peers, nor condemned but by the

the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eightly, No Freeman may be fined for any Crime, but according to the Merit of the Offence, always *Salvo sibi contenemento suo*, in such manner, that he may continue and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, If it be considered onely, that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws, but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and the Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent and their worldly condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the Subjects of any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women of *Europe* would run into *England* (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea: so all the Men too, if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Women of England.

TOuching the Women of *England*, there are divers things considerable in the English Laws and Customs; Women in *England*, with all their moveable Goods, so soon as they are Married, are wholly in *potestate viri*, at the will and disposition of the Husband.

If

If any Goods or Chattels be given to Feme Covert to a Married Woman, they all immediately become her Husbands. She cannot let, ſet, ſell, give away, or alienate any thing without her Husbands conſent.

Her very neceſſary Apparel by the Law is not hers in property. If ſhe hath any Tenure at all, it is *in Capite*, that is, ſhe holds it of and by her Husband, who is *Caput mulieris*; and therefore the Law ſaith *Uxor fulget radiis mariti.*

All the Chattels perſonal the Wife had at the Marriage, is ſo much her Husbands, that after his death they ſhall not return to the Wife: but go to the Executor or Adminiſtrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Paraphernа*, or *præter dotalia*, which are her Neceſſary Apparel, which with the conſent of her Husband ſhe may deviſe by Will; not otherwiſe by our Law; becauſe the property and poſſeſſion even of the *Paraphernа* are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands conſent, and in Law matters *ſine viro reſpondere non poteſt.*

The Law of *England* ſuppoſes a Wife to be in ſo much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no will at all of her own: Wherefore if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law can be neither Principal nor Acceſſary, the Law ſuppoſing that in regard of the Subjection and Obedience ſhe

owes

owes to her Husband, she was necessitated thereunto.

The Law of *England* supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child or Servant, to correct her when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wives faults, if she wrong another by her Tongue or by Trespass; he must make satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the same punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master, and that is Petty Treason, to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in *England* is *de jure* but the best of Servants, having nothing her own in a more proper sense than a Child hath, whom his Father suffers to call many things his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage loseth not only the power over her person and her will, and the property of her Goods, but her very Name; for ever after she useth her Husbands Surname, and her own is wholly laid aside; which is not observed in *France* and other Countries, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if *Susanna* the Daughter of *R. Clifford* be married to *E. Chamberlayne*, she either writes her self *Susanna Clifford*, or else *Susanna Clifford Chamberlayne*.

Notwithstanding all which, their condition *de facto* is the best in the World; for such is the good nature of Englishmen towards

wards their Wives, such is their tenderness and respect, giving them the uppermost place at Table and elsewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no drudgery and hardship; that if there were a Bridge over into *England* as aforesaid, it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run thither.

Besides in some things the Laws of *England* are above other Nations so favourable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child during her Husbands long absence, though it be for some years, yet if he lived all the time within this Island, he must Father that Child; and if that Child be her first born Son, he shall inherit that Husbands Estate if entailed, or left without Will.

If a Wife bring forth a Child begotten by another before Marriage, but born after Marriage with another Man, this later must own the Child, and that Child shall be his Heir at Law.

The Wife after her Husbands death having no joynture setled before Marriage, may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Land during her life, and within the City of *London* a third part of all her Husbands moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husbands Name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutchess; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady, if he be an Alien made a Denisen, she is *ipso facto* so too. If a Freeman marry a Bondwoman,

woman, she is also free during the Coverture; whereof also it is said as before, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti.*

All Women in *England* are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble Women are so three manner of ways, *viz.* by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King, the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses, Duchesses &c.

By Descent such Women are Noble, to whom lands holden by such Dignity do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honour for want of Males, do sometimes descend to Females; but to one of them onely, because they are things in their own nature entire, and not to be divided amongst many (as the Lands and Tenements are which descend to all the Daughters equally;) besides by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of *Honour* would be lost, and the Strength of the Realm impaired; for the *Honour* and *Chivalry* of the *Realm* doth chiefly consist in the *Nobility* thereof.

By Marriage all Women are Noble, who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the Realm; but if afterwards they marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former dignity, and follow the condition of their later Husband; for *eodem modo dissolvitur earum Nobilitas, quo constituitur.* But Women Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birth-Right, remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their degree;

degree; for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis*. Here note, that by the *Courtesie* of *England* a Woman Noble onely by Marriage always retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight married to any inferiour person, retaineth by Courtesie the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband; but if the Kings Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by *Law* as *Courtesie*.

Note also that any Woman who is Noble by Birth, if she be married to a Baron, takes place according to the Degree of her Husband, though she be a Dukes Daughter, but if she marry to one under those of the higher Nobility, as to a Knight or a Gentleman, then by courtesie place is given according to her Birth and not her Husband.

Noblewomen in the eye of the Law are Peers of the Realm, and are to be tryed by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honour, and Respect as their Husbands: Only they cannot by the opinion of some great Lawyers maintain an Action upon the Statute *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning only to provide in that Case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise if any of the Kings Servants within his Check Roll should conspire the death of any Noblewoman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None

None of the Wives dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; onely the Wives Dignities with her Lands, are to descend to her next Heir: yet is the Courtesie of *England* such, that as the Wife for her Dower hath the third part of her Husbands Lands during her life; so the Husband for the Dignity of his Sex, and for getting his Wife with Child (which must appear by being born alive) shall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be so called) during his Life.

By the Constitutions of *England* married persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but only by sentence of the Judge; and such separation is either *a Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is *ob præcontractum*, *vel ob contractum per metum effectum*, *vel ob frigiditatem*, *vel ob affinitatem*, *sive Consanguinitatem*, *vel ob Sævitiam*; or else such separation is *a Mensa & Thoro*, and that is *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England* is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as a Witness for or against her Husband.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Children.

THe Condition of Children in *England* is different from those in our Neighbour Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute Authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates un-intailed from their own Children, and to any one Child, and none to the rest; the consideration whereof keeps the Children in great awe.

Children by the Common Law of *England* are at certain ages enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son at the Age of 14 may chuse his Guardian, may claim his Land holden in *Socage*, may consent to Marriage, may by Will dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the Age of 15 he ought to be sworn to his Allegeance to the King.

At 21 he is said to be of full Age, may then make any Contracts, may pass not only Goods but Lands by Will, which in other Countries may not be done till the *Annus Consistentiæ*, the Age of 25 when the heat of youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be stayed in mind as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry her, for at those years she may consent unto Marriage though she may afterwards dissent.

At 9 she is Dowable, as if then, or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12 she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that Age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14 she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the death of her Ancestor she was under 14) she was to be out of Wardship; because then she might take a Husband who might be able to perform Knights-service.

At 21 she is enabled to contract or alienate her Lands by Will or otherwise.

The eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the Younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the eldest Son's Wives Portion; and besides they are carefully educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands as well as Goods are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Servants.

THe Condition of Servants in *England*, is much more favourable than it was in our Anceſtors dayes, when it was ſo bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was and is ſtill the Paradiſe of Wives, and the Hell for Horſes.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be free (giving warning three Moneths before) and may place themſelves with other Maſters; onely it is accounted diſcourteous and unfriendly to take another Mans Servant, before leave given by his former Maſter; and indiſcreet to take a Servant without Certificate of his diligence and of his faithfulneſs in his Service to his former Maſter.

All Servants are ſubject to be corrected by their Maſters and Miſtreſſes, and reſiſtance in a Servant, is puniſhed with ſevere penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Maſter or Miſtreſs, is accounted a Crime next to High Treaſon, and called Petty Treaſon, and hath a peculiar Puniſhment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in *England* are none, ſince Chriſtianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave brought into *England*, is upon landing *ipſo*

facto free from Slavery, but not from ordinary service.

Some Lands in *England* are holden in *Villanage*, to do some particular Services, to the Lord of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lords Servants.

There is a Twofold Tenure called *Villanage*, one where the Tenure onely is servile, as to Plough the Lords Ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, Dung his Land, *&c.* The other, whereby both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects at the disposition of the Lord; such Persons are called in Law, *Pure Villains*, and are to do all Villanous Services to improve the Land he holds to the Lords use, themselves to be wholly at the Lords service, and whatever they get is for their Lord: Of such, there are now but few left in *England*. The neareſt to this condition, are Apprentices, (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants (that carry the Marks of Pure Villains or Bond-slaves (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, That Apprentices are Slaves onely for a time, and by Covenant; the other are so, at the will of their Master.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

HAving in this ſmall Treatiſe had occaſion to make known to the World, by *Name*, our Princes, Prelates, Nobles, Great Officers of State, Privy Counſellors, Principal Courtiers, our Judges, Serjeants at Law, Civilians, *&c.* all now living, it will not be altogether impertinent to add hereunto not onely the Names of all thoſe worthy Governors and eminent Profeſſors in our two famous Univerſities, but alſo all thoſe who of late have liſted themſelves for promoting that admirably ingenious deſign for bettering the condition of humane life, by a vigorous advancement of Real Knowledge, and a ſpeedy Improvement of Arts and Sciences: Of whoſe Inſtitution, Progreſs, and many very uſeful Diſcoveries, take this brief Acconnt, extracted in part out of that Excellent Hiſtory written by Dr. *Sprat*.

The firſt Aſſembly which laid the Foundation of this *Royal Society* was (ſome years before the happy Reſtauration of our dread Soveraign *CHARLES* the Second) at *Wadham* Colledge in *Oxford*, in the Lodgings of Dr. *Wilkins*, late Lord Biſhop of *Cheſter*, where did then uſually meet

Dr. *Seth Ward*, now Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*, the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Sir *William Petty*, Mr. *Matthew Wren*, Dr. *Wallis*, Dr. *Goddard*, Dr. *Willis*, Dr. *Bathurst*, now Dean of *Wells*, Dr. *Christopher Wren*, now His Majesties Surveyor; Mr. *Rook*, and some others; all persons of incomparable worth. Afterwards about the year 1658, many of them living in *London* had a Meeting at *Gresham* College, and this Meeting was augmented by the accession of the Lord Vicount *Brounker*, Lord *Brereton*, Sir *Paul Neil*, Mr. *John Evelyn*, Mr. *Thomas Henshaw*, Mr. *Henry Slingsby*, Dr. *Timothy Clerk*, Sir *George Ent*, Mr. *Will. Ball*, Mr. *Abraham Hill*, Dr. *Croon*, and divers other eminent persons, till that wonderful Pacifick year 1660; then the design being favoured by some ingenious worthy Persons, who to their Immortal Honour had followed the King in his Exile, at length His Majesty taking notice thereof, was graciously pleased so far to favour and encourage it, as to grant a large Charter, bearing date the 22th of *April* 1663, whereby they were made a Corporation to consist of a President, of a Council, and of Fellows, for promoting the knowledge of Natural Things and Useful Arts, by Experimenss, wherein His Majesty declares himself to be Founder and Patron, granting them power to purchase Lands and Houses, to have a Common Seal, a Coat of Arms, two Secretaries, two or more Curators of Experiments, one or more Clerks,

Clerks and two Sergeants at Mace: to make Laws, Statutes, Orders, and Constitutions among themselves, to have one or more Printers and Gravers, with a power to print what they shall see good, to take and anatomize dead bodies of Persons who have been put to death by Order of Law, to erect Colledges, &c.

The Office of the President is to call and dissolve the Meetings, to propose the Matter whereon to consider, to put Questions, to call for Experiments, to admit the Members that from time to time shall be elected, &c.

The Treasurer receives and disburses all Moneys.

The Secretary reads all Letters and Informations, replies to all Addresses and Letters from Foreigne Parts, or from others, takes notice of the Orders and Material Passages at the Meetings, Registers all Experiments, all certain Informations, all Conclusions, &c. Publishes whatsoever is ordered and allowed by the Society.

The Curators or Experimentors are to receive the directions of the Society, and at another Meeting bring all to the Test, and the Society judges thereof, whereby the World may have the Concurring Testimony of many Persons of undoubted Credit for the Truth of whatever they shall publish.

Their manner of Electing Fellows, is according to the *Venetian* way, by Balloting. At one Assembly the Candidate is

proposed by some that know him well; at the next he may be put to the Scrutiny, for which the Candidate must have the major number of 21 Suffrages at the least, and then at that or the next Assembly, he may be introduced and solemnly admitted by the President. At his Admission he subscribes this Promise following: *Viz. That he will endeavour to promote the good of the* Royal Society *of* London *for the Improvement of Natural Knowledge.* After this he may at any time free himself from this Obligation, onely by signifying under his hand to the President that he desires to with-draw from the Society.

When any one is admitted, he pays to the Treasurer onely 40 *s.* and then 13 *s.* a quarter so long as he continues a Member of the Society.

Their Meeting was before the Dreadful Fire at *Gresham* Colledge in *London* every Wednesday at three of the Clock in the Afternoon, and since by the favour of the present Lord *Henry Howard*, Earl Marshal of *England*, at *Arundel House*, the same day and hour.

The Design of the *Royal Society* is in brief to make faithful Records of all the Works of Nature or of Art, which can come within their reach, that so the present Age and Posterity may be able to put a Mark on the Errors which have been strengthened by long Prescription; to restore the Truths that have been neglected, to push on those which are already known, to more various uses; to make the way more passable to what remains unrevealed, &c. The

The business of their Weekly Meetings is to order, to take account, consider and discourse of Philosophical Experiments and Observations; to read, hear, and discourse upon Letters from all Parts, Reports, and other Papers, containing Philosophical Matters; to view and discourse upon the Productions and Rarities of Nature and Art, to consider what to deduce from them, how they may be improved for the benefit of Mankind, which is their main aym.

In their discoursing they lay aside all set Speeches and Eloquent Harangues (as fit to be banisht out of all Civil Assemblies, as a thing found by woful experience, especially in *England*, fatal to Peace and good Manners) and every one endeavors to express his opinion or desire in the plainest and most concise manner.

But the great Question amongst some men at present is, What hath this *Royal Society*, done all this while? which for the satisfaction of those men shall here receive such an answer as the intended brevity of this Book will allow.

The Royal Society then since their first Institution hath made a vast number of Experiments in almost all the Works of Nature, they have made particular enquiries into very many things of the Heavens as well as of the Earth, Eclipses, Comets, Meteors, Mines, Plants, Animals, Earthquakes, Fiery Eruptions, Inundations: Of Lakes, Mountains, Damps, Subterraneous Fires: Of Tides, Currents, and Depths of the Sea, and many hundred o-

ther things. They have composed many excellent short Histories of Nature, of Arts, of Manufactures, and of Works, whereof some are extreme curious. In a word, the Discoveries and Inventions made by but three persons of this Society; *viz.* the Honourable *Rob. Boyle*, Dr. *Christopher Wren*, and Mr. *Rob. Hook*, if well considered, seem to surpass the Works of many fore-going Ages.

But what advantage and benefit appears after so many Meetings? It is true they have made many Experiments of *Light* (as the Excellent Lord *Bacon* calls them) and perhaps not so many Experiments of *Fruit* or *Profit*, yet without doubt some may hereafter find out no small use and benefit, even in those Experiments of Light which now seem onely curious and delightful: but it is also as true that the *Royal Society* hath made a great number of Experiments and Inventions, very profitable and advantageous to Mankind. They have mightily improved the Naval, Civil, and Military Architecture. They have advanced the Art, Conduct, and Security of Navigation. They have not onely put this Kingdom upon Planting Woods, Groves, Orchards, Vineyards, Ever-Greens, but also *Ireland*, *Scotland*, *New England*, *Virginia*, *Jamaica*, *Barbados*; all our Plantations begin to feel the Influences of this Society: They have awakened the whole Civilized, Lettred, and Intelligent World, so that in all Countries they begin to be much more intent upon Experimental Knowledge and Practical Studies,

Studies, upon New Inventions and Discoveries, which the Authors of them always recommend to this Society, to be examined, approved, or corrected; so that if any of the present English Nation be so blind, as not to see the usefulness of this Society, Posterity and Foreigners will to their shame acknowledge it with gratitude.

To conclude, They have Registred Experiments, Histories, Relations, Observations, &c. reducing them into one Common Stock, and laying them up in Publick Registers, to be nakedly transmitted to the next Generation of Men, and so to all Posterity, they have laid a solid Ground-work for a vast Pile of Experiments, to be continually augmenting thorow all future Ages. A thing if begun in the time of the Learned Greeks or Romans, nay if it had been begun but in the very last Resurrection of Learning in this last Age, what wonders it would in all probability by this time have produced? What Depth of Nature would now have been unfathomed, what Faculty of the Soul would be now in the dark? What part of Humane Infirmities would not have been provided against?

Moreover, The *Royal Society* for the Advancement of this Noble Design, hath begun a Library, to consist onely of such Authors as may be serviceable to that Design; toward which the present Earl Marshal of *England* hath been pleased to bestow on the Society, the whole *Arunde-*

Rare Library, with a free permission of changing such Books as are not proper for their Work: whereby in a short time they will be able to shew a Compleat Collection of all that hath been publisht in Antient and Modern Languages, which either regard the Productions of Nature or the Effects of all Manual Arts.

At *Gresham* Colledge (in the Custody of that most ingenious Discoverer and indefatigable Experimenter Mr. *Robert Hook*) is their *Repository*, the free and bountiful Gift of *Daniel Colwall* Esquire, the present Treasurer of the said Society, wherein are to be seen many Thousands of great Rarities, fetched (some of them) from the fartheſt Corners of the Habitable World, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Flies, Shells, Feathers, Seeds, Minerals, Earth, some things Petrified, others Ossified, Mummies, Gums, *&c.* Divers of which have been since added by other worthy Members of that Society, and by other ingenious Persons; and in a short time, is like to be (if not already) one of the largest and most curious Collections of the Works of Nature in the World.

A LIST

A LIST of the ROYAL SOCIETY in Alphabetical Order.

HIs Sacred Majesty, King *CHARLES* the *Second*, Founder and Patron.

His Royal Highness *James* Duke of *York*.

His Highness Prince *Rupert*, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*.

His Highness *Ferdinand Albert*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh*.

A.

Robert, Earl of *Aldbury*.
Archibald, Earl of *Argile*.
James, Earl of *Angleſey*.
James, Lord *Anneſley*.
William Aglionby, M. D.
James Arderne, *D. D.*
Thomas Allen, M. D.
Elias Aſhmole Eſquire.
Sir *Robert Atkins* Knight.
Monſieur *Adrian Auzout*.
John Aubrey Eſquire.

B.

George, Duke of *Buckingham*.
William, Lord Vicount *Brouncker*.

George

George, Lord *Berkley*.
William, Lord *Brereton*.
Sir *John Banks* Knight and Baronet.
Nicholas Bagnal Esquire.
Thomas Bains M. *D*.
Thomas Ball Esquire.
Peter Ball M. *D*.
Thomas Barrington Esquire.
Isaac Barrow D. D.
Ralph Bathurst M. *D*.
John Beal D. D.
Victor Beaufort.
Monsieur *Theodore de Beringhen*.
Sir *Charles Berkley* Knight of the *Bath*.
Sir *John Birkenhead* Knight.
Robert Boyle Esquire.
John Brook Esquire.
Edward Brown M. *D*.
David Bruce M. *D*.
Monsieur *Ishmael Bullialdus*.
Mr. *Gilbert Burnet*.
Sir *Edward Bysshe* Knight.

C.

Gilbert, Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*.
Edward, Earl of *Clarendon*.
Charles, Earl of *Carlisle*.
John, Earl of *Craford* and *Lindsey*.
William, Lord *Cavendish*.
Charles, Lord *Clifford*.
Mr. *James Carkesse*.
George Castle D. M.
Sig. *Giovanni Cassini*.
Edward Chamberlayne L. L. *D*.

Sir

Sir *Winſton Churchil*, Kt.
Henry Clark, M. D.
George Cock, Eſq;
Colonel *Thomas Collepyr.*
Mr. *John Collins.*
John Colwal, Eſq;
Daniel Colwal, Eſq;
Sir *Richard Corbet*, Kt.
Edward Cotton, D. D. A. D. of *Corn.*
Peter Courthope, Eſq;
Thomas Cox, M. D.
Thomas Cox, Eſq;
Daniel Cox, M. D.
John Creed, Eſq;
Thomas Criſpe, Eſq;
William Croon, M. D.
Don *Alvarez de Cunha.*
Sir *William Curtius*, Knight and Baronet.
Sir *John Cutler*, Knight and Baronet.

D.

Henry, Marquis of *Dorcheſter.*
William, Earl of *Devonſhire.*
Edward, Earl of *Dorſet.*
Monſieur *Vital de Damas.*
John Downs, M. D.

E.

Benjamin, Lord Biſhop of *Ely.*
Sir *George Ent*, Kt.
John Evelyn, Eſq;

F. *Mau-*

F.

Maurice, Lord Viſcount *Fitz-Harding*.
Sir *Francis Fane* Kt. of the *Bath*.
Monſieur *le Febure*.
Sir *John Finch*, Kt.
Henry Ford Kt.

G.

Sir *Bernard Gaſcon*, Kt.
Joſeph Glanvil: B. D.
Francis Gliſſon, M. D.
Jonathan Goddard, M. D.
Sir *William Godolphin*, Kt.
Major *John Graunt*.
Mr. *James Gregory*.
Nehemias Grew, M. D.

H.

Henry Howard, Earl of *Norwich*.
Henry Lord *Howard* of *Caſtle-Riſing*.
Theodore Haak, Eſq;
William Hammond, Eſq;
Sir *Eraſmus Harby*, Bar.
Sir *Edward Harley* Kt. of the *Bath*.
Sir *Robert Harley*, Kt.
Thomas Harley, Eſq;
Sir *James Hayes*, Kt.
Guſtavus Helmfield.
Nathaniel Henſhaw, M. D.
Thomas Henſhaw, Eſq;
John Hevelius, Conſul of *Dantz*.
Urbanus Hiarne.

Abraham

Abraham Hill, Esq;
James Hoar, Esq;
William Holder, D. D.
Robert Hook, M. A.
John Hoskins, Esq;
Anthony Horneck, M. A.
Thomas Howard of *Norfolk*.
Charles Howard of *Norfolk*.
Edward Howard of *Norfolk*.
William le Hunt, Esq;
Monsieur *Christian Hugens de Zulichem*.

K.

Alexander Earl of *Kincardin*.
Edmund King, M. D.

L.

Robert, Earl of *Lindsey*, Lord Great Chamberlain.
Humphrey, Lord Bishop of *London*.
Thomas Lake, Esq;
Sir *Ellis Leighton*, Kt.
Monsieur *Leyenbergh*, Resident of *Sweden*.
John Lock, Esq;
James Long, Esq;
Richard Lower, M. D.
Sir *John Lowther*, Kt.
Anthony Lowther, Esq;
Sir *Kingmil Lucey*, Kt. and Baronet.
Monsieur *Hugues Lovis de Lyonne*.
Martin Lyster, Esq;

M.

Signior *Marcellus Malpighi*, M. D.

Don

Don *Gaſpar de Mere*, I. V. D.
Mr. *Nicholas Mercator*.
Chriſtopher Merret, M. D.
Sir *Rober Moray*, Kt.
Henry More, D. D.
Jaques du Molin, M. D.

N.

James Earl of *Northampton*.
Jaſpar Needham, M. D.
Walter Needham, M. D.
Sir *Paul Neil*, Kt.
Thomas Neil, Eſq;
Edward Neltbrop, Eſq;
John Newburgh, Eſq;
Mr. *Iſaack Newton*.
Sir *Thomas Nott*, Kt.

O.

Henry Oldenburgh, Eſq;
Nicholas Oudart, Eſq;

P.

Henry, Earl of *Peterborough*.
Philip Packer, Eſq;
Samuel, *Parker*, D. D.
Sir *Rober Paſton*, Knight and Baronet.
John Peirſon, D. D.
John Pell. D. D.
Samuel Pepys, Eſq;
Monſieur *Pierre Petit*.
Sir *William Petty*, Kt.
Sir *Peter Pett*, Kt.

Peter

Peter Pett, Esq;
Walter Pope, M. D.
Sir *William Portman* Knight and Baronet, and Knight of the *Bath*.
Francis Potter, B. D.
Thomas Povey, Esq;
Sir *Richard Powle* Knight of the *Bath*.
Henry Powle, Esq;

R.

Richard, Lord Vicount *Ranelaugh*.
John Lord *Roberts*, Lord Privy Seal.
John, Lord Bishop of *Rochester*.
Robert Redding, Esq;
Colonel *Bullen Reymes*.
Paul Rycaut, Esq;

S.

Anthony, Earl of *Shaftsbury* Lord Chancellour.
William, Earl of *Strafford*.
William, Lord Viscount *Stafford*.
Seth, Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*.
Monsieur *William Schroter*.
Sir *James Shaen*, Knight and Baronet.
Philip Skippon, Esq;
Sir *Nicholas Slanning*, Kt.
Henry Slingsby, Esq;
Francis Smethwick, Esq;
George Smith, M. D.
William Soam, Esq;
Alexander Stanhope, Esq;
Thomas Stanley, Esq;
Sir *Robert Southwell*, Kt.
Thomas Sprat, D. D.

Sir

Sir *Nicholas Stewart*, Bar.

T.

John, Earl of *Twedale*.
Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Kt.
Sir *John Talbot*, Kt.
Christopher Tern, M. D.
Thomas Thynne, Esq;
John Tillotson, D. D. Dean of *Canterbury*.
Malachi Trustan, M. D.
Sir *Samuel Tuke*, Kt.

V.

Francis Vernon, Esq;
Monsieur *Isaac Vossius*.
Sir *Theodore de Vaux* Kt.
Cornelius Vermuyden, Esq;

W.

George, Lord Bishop of *Winton*.
Edmund Waller, Esq;
John Wallis, D. D.
Esau Ward, M. A.
Daniel Whistler.
Sir *John Williams*, Kt. and Bar.
Sir *Joseph Williamson*, Kt.
Thomas Willis, M. D.
William Winde, } Esquires.
Joseph Winthrop, } Esquires.
Samuel Woodford, } Esquires.
Benjamin Woodroof, D. D.
John Wray, M. A.
Christopher Wren, L. L. D.

Thomas

Thomas Wren, M. D.
Sir *Cyril Wyche*, Kt.
Sir *Peter Wyche*, Kt.
Edmund Wylde, Eſq;

Y.

Richard, Lord Archbiſhop of *York*.
John, Lord *Yeſter*.

A Liſt of the preſent COUNCIL *of the* ROYAL SOCIETY *in Alphabetical Order.*

William Lord Vicount *Brounker*, Preſident.
William Aerskin, Eſq;
James Arderne, D. D.
George Lord *Berkeley*.
Daniel Colwal Eſq; Treaſurer.
William Croon, M. D.
Edward Earl of *Dorſet*.
John Evelyn, Eſq;
Jonathan Goddard, M. D.
Abraham Hill, Eſq;
John Huskins, Eſq;
Charles Howard, of *Norfolk*.
John Lock, Eſq;
Sir *John Lowther*, Kt.
Earl Marſhal.
Sir *Robert Moray*.
Sir *Paul Neil*.
Henry Oldenburgh Eſq; Secretary.
Samuel Pepys, Eſq;

Seth

Seth, Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*.
William Lord Vicount *Stafford*.

By the foregoing List the Reader may take notice, that as our Famous King *Edward* the Third, who was Founder and Soveraign of the Noble Order of the Garter, yet for the encouragement of Valor and Valiant Persons, was pleased to condescend to make himself one of the 26 Fellows; so our Gracious Soveraign King *Charles* the Second, for the promoting Arts and Sciences, and to encourage Learned and Virtuous Men, hath been pleased after the example of the greatest and most renowned Monarchs that ever were in the World, not onely to Found and Patronise this most ingenious Institution, but even to Enrole himself one of the Number.

The Reader may also perceive by this List, how many Sober, Learned, Solid, Ingenious Persons, of different Degrees, Religions, Countreys, Professions, Trades, and Fortunes, have united and conspired, laying aside all Names of Distinction, amicably to promote Experimental Knowledge.

The Names and Titles of the Governors of the several Colledges and Halls in Oxon.

DOctor *Fell*, Dean of *Christ-Church*.
Dr. *Clerke*, President of *Magdalen-Colledge*, F. R. S.
Dr. *Woodward*, Warden of *New-Colledge*.
Dr. *James*, Warden of *All-Souls*.
Sir *Thomas Clayton*, Warden of *Merton*.
Dr. *Newlin*, President of *Corpus-Christi*.
Dr. *Barlow*, Provost of *Queens*.
Dr. *Mew*, President of *S. Johns*.
Dr. *Bathurst*, President of *Trinity*, F. R. S.
D. *Yate*, Principal of *Brasen-Nose*.
Dr. *Say*, Provost of *Oriel*.
Dr. *Ironside*, Warden of *Wadham*.
Dr. *Marshal* Rector of *Lincoln*.
Dr. *Clayton*, Master of *University Colledge*.
Dr. *Berry*, Rector of *Exeter*.
Dr. *Goode*, Master of *Baliol*.
Sir *Lionel Jenkins*, Principal of *Jesus*.
Dr. *Hall*, Master of *Pembroke*.
Dr. *Hide*, Principal of *Magdalen-Hall*.
Dr. *Tully*, Principal of *Edmund-Hall*.
Dr. *Lamplugh*, Principal of *Albon-Hall*.
Mr. *Stone*, Principal of *New-Inn*.
Dr. *Eaton*, Principal of *Glocester-Hall*.
Dr. *Crowder*, Principal of *S. Mary-Hall*.
Dr. *Lamphire*, Principal of *Hart-Hall*.

The

The Names of the Professors and Lecturers in Oxon.

Reg. Professor Theologiæ, Dr. *Allestry.*

Præl. Theologiæ Dominæ Margaritæ, Dr. *Barlow.*

Reg. Professor Medicinæ, Dr. *Hide.*

Reg. Profes. Juris Civilis, Dr. *Boucher.*

Pub. Orator. Dr. *South.*

Linguæ Hebraicæ P. Reg. Dr. *Pocock.*

Linguæ Græcæ Prof. Reg. Dr. *Levins.*

Prælector Anatom. Dr. *Tempson.*

Prælector Historiæ, Dr. *Lamphire.*

Præl. Natur. Philos. Dr. *Willis*, F. R. S.

Præl. Astron. Dr. *Wren*, F. R. S.

Præl. Geomet. Dr. *Wallis*, F. R. S.

Prælector Moral. Philos. Mr. *Hodges*, *Ch. Ch.*

Prælector Botan. D. *Morison.*

A Catalogue of the Masters of all the Colledges and Halls in the University of Cambridge.

S*T. Peters-Colledge*, Dr. Beaumont, *D. D.*
Clare-Hall, Dr. Dillingham, *D. D.*
Pembroke-Hall, Dr. Mapletoft, *D. D.*
Corpus Christi-Colledge, *alias Bennet-Colledge*, Dr. Spencer, *D. D.*
Trinity-Hall, Dr. King, Dr. in Law.
Gonville & Caius-Colledge, Dr. Brady, *M. D.*
Kings-Colledge, Dr. Fleetwood, *D. D.*
Queens-Colledge, Dr. Wells, *D. D.*
S. *Katherine-Hall*, Dr. Lightfoot, *D. D.*
Jesus-Colledge, Dr. Baldero, *D. D.*
Christs-Colledge, Dr. Cudworth, *D. D.*
S. *Johns-Colledge*, Dr. Turner, *D. D.*
Magdalen-Colledge, Dr. Duport, *D. D.*
Trinity-Colledge, Dr. Pierson, *D. D.*
Emanuel-Colledge, Dr. Britton, *D. D.*
Sussex and *Sidney-Colledge*, Dr. Minshal, *D. D.*

The

The Names of the Publick Professors in the University of Cambridge.

DOctor *Gunning*, the Kings Professor in Divinity, and Bishop of *Chichester*.
Dr. *Pierson*, the Lady *Margarets* Professor in Divinity, *F. R. S.*
Dr. *Clarke*, Professor in the Civil Law.
Dr. *Glisson*, Professor in Physick, *F. R. S.*
Dr. *Widdrington*, Publick Orator.
Dr. *Newton*, the Mathematick Professor, *F. R. S.*
Dr. *Cudworth*, the Hebrew Professor.
Mr. *Creiton*, the Greek Professor.
Dr. *Castel*, Arabick Professor.

UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
CAMBRIDGE

FINIS.